ED 472 272 CS 511 710

TITLE An Example of National Literacy Strategy Medium-Term

Planning. The National Literacy Strategy.

INSTITUTION Department for Education and Skills, London (England).

REPORT NO DfES-0078/2003 PUB DATE 2003-01-00

NOTE 209p.

AVAILABLE FROM For full text: http://www.standards.dfee.gov.uk/

literacy/publications/?pub id=10064&top id=0&art id=0.

PUB TYPE Guides - Non-Classroom (055)

EDRS PRICE EDRS Price MF01/PC09 Plus Postage.

DESCRIPTORS British National Curriculum; *Educational Objectives;

*Educational Planning; Elementary Education; Foreign Countries; *Listening; Reading Instruction; *Speech

Communication; Writing Instruction

IDENTIFIERS *National Literacy Strategy (England)

ABSTRACT

These medium-term plans have been produced to support, but not prescribe, teachers' planning. They exemplify ways in which England's National Literacy Strategy (NLS) Framework objectives (and the Early Learning Goals) can be clustered. The Key Stage 1 and Key Stage 2 medium term plans cluster the NLS text, sentence and word level objectives into units. The Foundation Stage plans cluster the Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals and NLS objectives into focuses. The Key Stage 2 plans are a revised version of those which appeared as pilot materials on the Literacy Coordinators' CDROM and on the DfES Standards web site in 2002. Changes to text and sentence level are minimal; the allocation of word level objectives to the units is substantially different. Speaking and listening emphases have been added. The Key Stage 1 plans are unchanged from the original version on the Standards web site except for the addition of speaking and listening emphases. The Foundation Stage planning has not previously appeared elsewhere, and provides examples of ways in which practitioners can plan for communication, language and literacy in their setting. (RS)



Curing a Standards

Foundation Stage Headteachers in and Key Stages **Teachers and** 1 and 2

Status: Recommended Date of issue: 01/03

Ref: DfES 0078/2003

2

EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION

Minor changes have been made to

Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

creating opportunity, releasing potential, achieving excellence department for

ED 415 515

Literacy Strategy

The National

An example of National

Strategy medi

C2 211 110

An example of National Literacy Strategy medium-term planning

These medium-term plans have been produced to support, but not prescribe, teachers' planning. They exemplify ways in which the National Literacy Strategy (NLS) Framework objectives (and the Early Learning Goals) can be clustered The Key Stage 1 and Key Stage 2 medium term plans cluster the NLS text, sentence and word level objectives into units. The Foundation Stage plans cluster the Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals (Curriculum Guidance for the Foundation Stage) and NLS objectives into focuses.

substantially different. Speaking and listening emphases have been added. The Key Stage 1 plans are unchanged from the original version on the Standards web site in 2002 (www.standards.dfes.gov.uk/literacy). Changes to text and sentence level are minimal; the allocation of word level objectives to the units is web site except for the addition of speaking and listening emphases. The Foundation Stage planning has not previously appeared elsewhere, and provides The Key Stage 2 plans are a revised version of those which appeared as pilot materials on the Literacy Coordinators' CDROM and on the DfES Standards examples of ways in which practitioners can plan for communication, language and literacy in their setting.



Foundation Stage planning

There are example plans for the earlier Foundation Stage and one for each term in the later Foundation Stage. Each plan comprises a number of focuses for work around the Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals from Curriculum Guidance for the Foundation Stage (QCA). The later Foundation Stage also includes Reception year objectives from the NLS Framework for teaching (DfES)

learning and teaching in communication, language and literacy. Opportunities for children to see reading, writing, talking and listening modelled by adults and Curriculum Guidance for the Foundation Stage (QCA, pages 44-47) is the core reference document for the Foundation Stage. It contains clear guidance for children are fundamental to the development of these abilities. Each focus includes a balance between child- and adult-initiated activities (individually and in various sizes of group) and frequent opportunities for the children to reinforce and apply their learning.

Earlier Foundation Stage

- and that some of them will be repeated within a different context. The length of time spent on each focus, and the order in which they are planned, should 1. There are ten focuses in the example plan for the earlier Foundation Stage. It is expected that they will extend over a period of time, possibly two weeks, be decided by practitioners to meet the needs of the children in their setting.
- The learning objectives for the focuses are taken from the Stepping Stones for Communication, Language and Literacy. ĸ
- Some focuses highlight experience of books, e.g. 'Reading together' and 'Rhyme time', while others focus on writing, e.g. 'Print culture' and 'All about construct sentences as a preparation for writing. A range of activities and links to other areas of learning are suggested for each focus and these can me'. In two of the focuses, 'Talk for thinking' and 'Objects and materials to stimulate interest', there is an emphasis on talking to sequence ideas and easily be adapted to other contexts, e.g. 'Talking to a visitor' could be adapted to a visit by a fire-fighter or someone's grandfather. က်
- Language for communication and thinking is integrated into all of the focuses. However, the focuses do not provide full coverage of language for communication and thinking as some elements would be more appropriately integrated into other areas of learning. 4
- developed systematically through rhyming games, music and other activities. Suggestions for activities can be found in Progression in phonics, pages 12 Distinguishing the sounds (phonemes) within speech is the necessary precursor to later reading and spelling. The ability to distinguish sounds can be S.

© Crown copyright 2003

Step 1. Developing sound discrimination lies outside the ten suggested focuses in this plan because there is a clear progression and activities to promote these skills should take place each day. For example:

• • • • • • •	Distinguishing between sounds in the environment which are dissimilar, e.g. bell and car engine. Distinguishing between sounds in the environment which are alike, e.g. castanet and woodblock. Distinguishing between single dissimilar speech sounds (phonemes), e.g. /a/ and /m/. Distinguishing between single similar speech sounds (phonemes), e.g. /a/ and /e/. Singing and chanting rhymes. Identifying the word which does not rhyme with the other words in a list. Chanting alliterative 'jingles'.	Step 1 Progression in phonics, pages 12 and 13
_ • • •	Isolating the sound (phoneme) at the beginning of a word, e.g. /c/ in 'cabbage'. Continuing a rhyming string. Beginning to relate sounds to letters.	Step 2 Progression in phonics, pages 14 and 15

The development of fine motor skills is necessary to handwriting. The overall movements for the shapes of letters can be learned through gross motor patterns. Both fine and gross motor skills can be developed through games and purposeful activities within the Foundation Stage curriculum. Suggestions for such activities can be found in Developing early writing, pages 156-164. 6

Later Foundation Stage

- 1. Plans for the later Foundation Stage align the Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals with the Reception year NLS objectives. There is a plan for each term autumn, spring and summer and five focuses per term, with suggestions for texts and outcomes.
- The outcomes are intended as suggestions for an 'end product' that the children are motivated to complete, e.g. a piece of writing, discussion, presentation. These are distinct from, but related to, 'learning outcomes' which are linked to the teaching objectives and curriculum targets. ς.
- 3. There is progression through the year from the autumn through to the following summer.

- subdivisions. These have been numbered for ease of reference. Writing objectives exemplified in Developing early writing are incorporated into the units The focuses in the three terms show a progression from 'awareness of print' to an understanding of how 'print carries meaning' and then into an ability to make meaning through print' in both reading and writing. All the NLS objectives are included and repeated. Text level objectives 1, 11 and 12 include 4
- Term 1: Selected objectives focus on providing a range of opportunities for children to develop their awareness of the wide variety and forms of print around them and an understanding that print remains constant. There is a predominance of single words and phrases – signs, names, labels, etc., basic reading and writing directional skills and exploratory writing.
- Term 2: Selected objectives provide opportunities through texts to develop an understanding that print carries meaning. They focus upon retelling and reading stories, understanding the difference between oracy and print and developing early letter formation.
- Term 3: Selected objectives develop children's reading strategies and provide them with opportunities to recognise elements of stories which they can use in their own writing.
- Within each term, the focuses can be taught in any order and there is no recommended time allocation for the units, atthough it is expected that they will extend for longer than a week. 5
- Progression in phonics, pages 14 and 15 and Developing early writing, pages 156-164. As in the earlier Foundation Stage, phonics and handwriting need phonemes together to read words. These skills and knowledge can be developed systematically through games and other activities as suggested in Phonics and handwriting: during the later part of the Foundation Stage, children build on their ability to distinguish speech sounds, by discriminating phonemes at various positions within words and learning the letters that represent them so they can spell the words. They also learn how to blend to be taught systematically and therefore lie outside the five suggested focuses for each term in these plans. ဖ

Kox

PiP: Progression in phonics (DfES 0126/2001)

DEW: Developing early writing (DfES 0055/2001)





Key Stages 1 and 2 planning

- 1. An effective medium-term plan:
- assembles the text, sentence and word level objectives into coherent (mostly two-week) units;
- recognises that some sentence and word level objectives will be taught discretely and others will be integrated into the theme of the unit;
- includes all objectives from the NLS Framework, repeating some as appropriate;
- indicates texts to be studied and pupil outcomes for each unit of work;
- indicates related speaking and listening emphases;
- orders the units in the term's timetable to make explicit links to related work in other curriculum areas;
- assumes the teacher will be reading a novel (or other texts) to the class on a regular basis outside the literacy hour throughout the term.
- 2. These units were assembled as follows:
- The related reading and writing text level objectives were clustered into themes generally on the basis of text-type into approximately six/seven
- The range of texts was added and suitable outcomes decided as suggested by the objectives. These outcomes are intended as suggestions for the journal entry. These are related to, but distinct from 'learning outcomes' which are linked to the teaching objectives and also to specific curriculum tangible 'end product' of the unit that the children are motivated to complete, e.g. a piece of writing, a discussion, presentation, debate, reading targets for the class, group or individual.
- Those sentence and word level objectives that directly and specifically supported the text level objectives in each unit were added and then further sentence level objectives were allocated to provide balanced coverage. Teachers may wish to relocate some of the word and sentence level objectives once they have decided the running order of the units and chosen texts.
- handwriting) were addressed in most units, and all aspects of spelling (rules/conventions, strategies, practice and proofreading) were covered in The word level objectives were allocated so that, depending on the key stage, all aspects of word level (e.g. phonics, spelling, vocabulary, every unit

blocked units per term, of an average length of two weeks.

In Key Stage 1, the 'phonological awareness, phonics and spelling' objectives have been replaced by Progression in phonics steps. The remaining word level objectives have been grouped as follows:

- i) word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling;
- ii) vocabulary extension;
- iii) handwriting.

In Key Stage 2, word level objectives are grouped as follows:

- i) spelling conventions and rules;
- ii) spelling strategies;
- iii) vocabulary extension;
- iv) handwriting.
- A limited number of speaking and listening emphases, drawn from the reading and writing text level objectives, were constructed so that there was progression and coverage through the years.
- In these medium-term plans the units are generally set out in the order in which the main text level objectives are listed in the NLS Framework. The units are not placed in a recommended running order, although in Key Stage 1, where there are two parts (e.g. Narrative 1 and 2), part 2 should not precede part 1. Each teacher will therefore need to decide the order on the basis of a number of considerations. These might include the following: က
- be placed so that the text-type is taught before being applied in another subject or so that the content from the other subject is the basis of the writing Cross-curricular links: any unit may be placed to coincide with teaching in another subject to be used as a stimulus for writing. Non-fiction units may in the English lesson.
- Reading a class novel could begin during a poetry or non-fiction unit, so that the novel is well underway before using it in a narrative unit; on the other hand, there may be reasons for starting to read the novel to coincide with the beginning of a narrative unit, e.g. if the objective is on 'openings'
- Building up learning, for instance a poetry unit in which figurative language is covered may be followed by a narrative unit where this knowledge could be used.



PiP: Progression in phonics (DfES 0126/2001)
DEW: Developing early writing (DfES 0055/2001)
SB: Spelling bank (KS2) (DfES 0086/2001)
GfW: Grammar for writing (DfES 0107/2000)

Earlier Foundation Stage

Focus	Sounds and handwriting	Stepping Stones	Possible resources/activities	Possible links with other areas of learning
Storytelling [reading and talk] e.g. Tell me a story	Sounds Stepping Stones Linking sounds and letters	Language for communication p.50-53 (yellow, blue, green) Language for thinking p.58-59 (blue, green) Reading p.62-63 (yellow, blue)	Retell and create using: story boxes props and puppets sequencing cards and pictures role-play/home corner (dressing-up) circle stories, storyteller's chair masks and story maps	Creative development, e.g. use their imagination in role play and stories, empathising with characters
Book: narrative [reading, responding and awareness of print] e.g. Reading together	(yellow, blue, green) p.60-61 Progression in phonics Step 1 General sound discrimination Sneech sound discrimination	Language for communication p.50-53 (yellow, blue, green) Language for thinking p.58-59 (green) Reading p.62-63 (yellow, blue, green)	 Big books and multiple copies Taped stories Hot seating and freeze framing Key questions related to text Pointy sticks 	Personal, social and emotional development – according to content of story
Rhyme [reading, talking and joining in] e.g. Rhyme time	Rhythm and rhyme Alliteration Step 2 Rhyming string Hear and say initial phonemes	Language for communication p.50-51 (yellow) Language for communication p.52-53 (blue, green) Reading p.62-63 (yellow, blue, green)	 Poetry posters and rhyme cards Musical instruments/voice Movement sequences/drama Text marking Matching words of interest 	Creative development, e.g. make simple musical instruments and use to accompany rhymes
Print culture [reading and writing] e.g. Words, words, Words around us	Handwriting Stepping Stones (yellow, blue, green)	Language for communication p.52-53 (yellow, blue, green) Reading p.62-63 (yellow, blue, green) Writing p.64-65 (yellow, blue, green)	 Environmental print (labels and signs) Familiar print (lunchboxes, birthday badges, logos, greeting cards) Comics 	Knowledge and understanding of the world, e.g. when taken on a print safari they are observant about their environment, they talk about what they see
Objects and materials to stimulate interest [talk] e.g. Look what I've got!	p.66-67 Developing early writing p.156-164	Language for communication p.48-49, p.52-53, p.53-54, p.54-55 (yellow, blue, green)	 Topic related artefacts and objects, e.g. toy collections, photos, interest table Show and tell Activities and games to extend vocabulary ('Guess my object') Barrier games Describing, explaining, questioning and problem-solving 	Knowledge and understanding of the world, e.g. use their senses to explore and investigate objects – begin to recogniseItalk about similarities and differences



The National Literacy Strategy	
The National Literacy Strat	é
The National Literacy S	itral
The National Litera	5
The National Lit	era
The Nationa	ij
The Nati	ona
The	Vati
	The

plans
-term
mediur
Stage
-oundation
Earlier
7

Focus	Sounds and handwriting	Stepping Stones	Possible resources/activities	Possible links with other areas of learning
'All about me' [wriing]	Sounds Stepping Stones Linking sounds and letters (yellow, blue, green) p.60-61 Progression in phonics	Language for communication p.52-53, p54-55 (yellow, blue, green) . Reading p.62-63 (yellow, blue, green) Writing p.64-65 (yellow, blue, green)	Photographs/portraits (to label) Zigzag books 'Passports' Personal timelines	Personal, social and emotional development, e.g. they talk about the people and pets in their home, draw pictures; talk about their babyltoddler photographs
Outdoor space [handwriting] e.g. Inside/Outside	Step 1 General sound discrimination Speech sound discrimination Rhythm and rhyme Alliteration Step 2	Language for communication p.52-53 (yellow, blue, green) Handwriting p.66-67 (yellow, blue, green)	 Mark making on the ground/walls (water, mud, chalks) finger painting Salt, sand, foam and grain trays Bead threading, construction Stick twirling and ball games (see Developing early writing) 	Physical development, e.g. have opportunities to develop gross and fine motor control
Visit/Visitors [reading and writing] e.g. Shop safari, Let's go to the library	Rhyming string Hear and say initial phonemes Handwriting Stepping Stones (yellow, blue, green)	Language for communication p.52-55 (yellow, blue, green) Language for thinking p.56-59 (yellow, blue, green) Reading p.62-63 (yellow, blue, green) Writing p.64-65 (yellow, blue, green)	 Posters, invitations, letters to parents/carers Photographs to talk about, sequence and write captions Maps, postcards, books 	Knowledge and understanding of the world, e.g. talk readily about features in their immediate locality
Seasonal/cultural interest [reading: non-fiction] e.g. Here and now	Developing early writing p.156-164	Language for communication p.48-49, p.50-51, p.52-53, p.54-55 (yellow, blue, green) Language for thinking p.56-59 (yellow, blue, green) Reading p.62-63 (yellow, blue, green)	3D collections/tables of interest/displays with accompanying information books, labels, questions, cards, packets, adverts Writing cards, making labels Big information books/sets Instructions and captions CDROMs Web sites	Mathematical development Knowledge and understanding of the world Creative development
e.g. Doing and making		Language for communication p.52-55 (yellow, blue, green) Language for thinking p.56-59 (yellow, blue, green)	Malleable play (dough, clay, etc.) Sand and water trays Design and make (construction kits, toys, junk modelling) Cooking Colour mixing Describing, explaining, questioning and problem-solving	Physical development, e.g. handle tools, objects, construction and malleable materials safely and with increasing control Knowledge and understanding of the world, e.g. build and construct with a wide range of objects, selecting appropriate resources and adapting their work where necessary



Earlier Foundation Stage

Storytelling	Possible resources/activities	(an existence by some of the first state of	Possible links with other areas of learning
[reading and talk]	Retell and create using:	masks and story maps	 realive development e.g. use their imagination in role play and stories empathising with
e.g. Tell me a story	• props and puppets	• circle stories	characters
10	sequencing cards and pictures	storyteller's chair	The state of the s
Sounds and handwriting		Language for communication, thinking and reading	king and reading
Sounds			
Stepping Stones	Progression in phonics	Stepping Stones	
Linking sounds and letters p.60-61	Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound	Language for communication p.50-51	
Yellow	discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration	Yellow	
Enjoy riverning and rhythmic activities.	Step 2 Learning objectives	Listen in favourile nursery rlymes, stor	Listen in favourile nursery rhymes, stories and songs, Join in with ropealed refrains, anticipaling key events and
Distinguish one sound from another	Rhyming string, Hear and say initial phonemes	important phrases	
Blue		Respond to simple instructions	
Show awareness of rhyme and alliteration		Liston to others in one-to-one/small groups when conversation interests them	ups when conversation interests them
Recognise rhyme in spaken words		Blue:	
Green:		Listen to stones with increasing alternion and recall	and recall
Continue a rhyming string		Describe main story settings, even s and principal characters	nd principal characters
Hear and say the initial sound in words and know		Ouestion why things happen, and give explanations	explanations
which letters represent some of the sounds		Green:	man and otherwise to and take account of otherwise views
		Initiate a conversation, negotate positi	Initiate a conversation, negotiate positions, pay attention to and take account of unlers views
Handwriting		Language for communication p.52-53	
Stepping Stones p. 66-67	Developing early writing p.156-164	Use (amiliar words, often in solation, to identify what they do and do not want	identify what they do and do not want
Yellow;		Use vocatulary focused on objects are	Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular importance to them
Engage in activities requiring hend-eye exerdination		Blue:	
Use one-handed loois and equipment		Build up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences	eadth of Their experiences
Blue:		Begin to experiment with language describing possession	raribing possessian
Draw lines and circles using gross motor movernent		Green:	
Manipulate objects with increasing confroi		 Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasing 	Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by experience of books
Regin to use anticlockwise movement and refrace			
vertical lines		Language for thinking p.56-59	
Begin to form recognisable letters		Blue;	
		Use talk, actions and objects to recall and relive past experiences.	and relive past experiences
		Green:	
		Begin to use talk to preterio imaginary situations	sildatoris
		Reading p.62-63	
		Yellow	
		Listen to and join in with stories and pre	Listen to and join in with stories and poems, one-to-one and elso in small groups
		Begin to be aware of the way stones are structured	e structured
		Blue	
		Suggest now the story might end	



Book: narrative [reading, responding and awareness of print] e.g. Reading together	Possible resources/activities Big book and multiple copies Taped stories Hot seating and freeze framing	 Key questions related to text Pointy sticks 	Possible links with other areas of learning Personal, social and emolional development - according to content of story
Sounds and handwriting		Language for communication, thinking and reading	ıking and reading
Sounds Stepping Stones Linking sounds and letters p.60-61 Yellow: Enjoy rhyming and rhytimic activities Distinguish one sound from another Blue: Step and control of hymne and allieration	Progression in phonics Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration Step 2 Learning objectives Rhyming string, Hear and say initial phonemes	Stepping Stones Language for communication p.50-51 Yellow: Listen to favourite nursery rhymes, sto important plirases Respond to sinple instructions Listen to others in one-to-criedsmall qu	pling Stones yw. W. Listen to devourite nursery rhymes, stones and songs. Jon in with repeated refrains, anticipating key events and important phrases Respond to simple instructions Listen to others in one-to-oriestrical arouns when convensation interests them.
Show aware these of injurier and allier actors Recognise rhyme in spoken words Green: Continue a rhyming string Hear and say the initial sound in words and know which letters represent some of the sounds Handwriting	;	Blue: Listen to slories with increasing attention and recall bescribe main story seltings, events and principal characters rouestion why things happen, and give explanations Green: Initiale a conversation, negotiate positions, pay attention to ar Use familiar words, often in isolation, to identify what they do: Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of pa	Liston to slories with increasing attention and recall Loston to slories with increasing attention and recall Describe main story sollings, events and principal characters Ouestion why things happen, and give explanations an: Initiale a conversation, negotiate positions, pay attention to and take account of others' views Use familiar words, often in isolation, to identify what they do and do not want Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular importance to them
Stepping Stones p. 66-67 Yellow: Engage in activities requiring hand-eye coordination Use one-handed tools and equipment Blue: Draw lines and circles using gross motor movement Manipulate objects with increasing control Green: Bein to use anticlockwise movement and retrace	Developing early writing p.156-164	Language for communication p.52-53 Blue: Build up vocabulary that reflects like breadth of their experiences Bogin to experiment with language describing possession Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming Green: Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by ext Extend their vocabulary, exploring the meanings and sounds of new words	guage for communication p.52-53 Euild up vocabulary that reflects like breadth of their experiences Begin to experiment with language describing possossion Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming Bri. Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by experience of books Extend their vocabulary, exploring the meanings and sounds of new words
vertical lines Begin to form recognisable letters		Language for thinking p.58-59 Green: Begin to use talk instead of action to n from own experience and from stories	guage for thinking p.58-59 en: Begin to use lalk instead of action to rehearse, reorder and reflect on past experience, linking significant events from own experience and from stories, paying attention to sequence and how events lead into one another
		Reading p.62-63 Yellow: Listen to and join in with stories and poems, one-to-one and elso in small greshow interest in illustrations and print in books and print in the environment. Begin to be aware of the way stories are sinclured. Blue: Have favourite books Handle books carefully	ding p.62-63 wy. Listen is and join in with stories and poems, one-to-one and also in small groups Show interest in illustrations and print in books and print in the environment Begin to be aware of the way stories are structured Have invourite books Have invoirite books
		Suggest now the story might end Know information can be relayed in the form of pnnt Hold bocks the correct way up and furn pages Understand the concept of a word Green:	n pages m pages r



4 | Earlier Foundation Stage medium-term plans

Dhymo	Possible resources/activities		Possible links with other areas of learning
[reading, talking and joining in] e.g. Rhyme time		Text marking Matching words of interest	Creative development e.g. make simple musical instruments and use to accompany rhymes
Sounds and handwriting	The state of the s	Language for communication, thinking and reading	king and reading
Sounds Stepping Stones Linking sounds and letters p.60-61 Yellow: Eploy rhyming and rhythmic activities Distinguish one sound from another	Progression in phonics Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration Step 2 Learning objectives Rhyming string, Hear and say initial phonemes	Stepping Stones Language for communication p.50-51 Yellow: Liston to favourite nursery rhymos, ste important phrases	epping Stones nguage for communication p.50-51 flow: Listen to favourite nursery rhymes, stones and songs. Join in with represted refrains, anticipating key events and important phrases
Recognise rhyme in spoken words Recognise rhyme in spoken words Green: Continue a rhyming string Hear and say the initial sound in words and know which letters represent some of the sounds Handwriting		Language for communication p.52-53 Yellow: Use familiar words, offen in isolation, to identify what they do and do not want Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular important Blue: Build up vocabulary that reflects the broadth of their expenences Bogin to experiment with language describing possession Green: Use vocabulary, aspecially by grouping and naming Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by exper	Language for communication p.52-53 Yellow: Use vezabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular importance to them Use vezabulary that reflects the breadth of their expenences Blue: Build up vezabulary that reflects the breadth of their expenences Begin to experiment with language describing possession Green: Extend their vezabulary, especially by grouping and naming Use vezabulary and forms of speech that are increasinoly influenced by experience of books
Stepping Stones p. 66-67	Developing early writing p.156-164	Reading p.62-63	
Legage in activities requiring hand-eye coordination Use one-handed tools and equipment Blue: Draw lines and circles using gross motor movernant Manipulate objects with increasing control Green:		Velow: Listen to and join in with stones and poems, one-to-one and also in small go Show interest in illustrations and print in books and print in the environment Bugin to be aware of the way stories are structured Blue: Have favourite books Lindhote cooks and	Constitution in with stones and poems, one-to-one and also in small groups Liston to and join in with stones and print in the environment Begin to be aware of the way stories are shrichined Reference favourite books Have favourite books
Pegin to form recognisable letters		Hold books translary Hold books the correct way up and lurn pages Understand the concept of a word Green: Begin to recognise some familiar words	saged n



Print culture	Possible resources/activities	• Comics	Possible links with other areas of learning
[reading and writing]	Signs)	2011	 Liberage and understanding of the world e.g. when taken on a print safari, they are observant about their
e.g. words, words, words, words all around us	 Familiar print (lunchboxes, birthday badges, logos, greeting cards) 	The second secon	environment, they talk about what they see
Sounds and handwriting ·		Language for communication, thinking and reading	king and reading
Sounds Stepping Stones	Progression in phonics	Stepping Stones	·
Linking sounds and letters p.60-61	Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration	Language for communication p.52-53	
Enjoy rhyming and rhythmic activities Distinguish one sound from another	Step 2 Learning objectives Rhyming string, Hear and say initial phonemes	Use familiar words, often in isolation, to identify what they do and do not want Use vincabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular important	Use familiar words, often in isolation, to identify what they do and do not want. Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular importance to them
Blue:		Bigg;	had their eventionnes
Show awarehess of rhyme and aliteration Recognise rhyme in spoken words		Begin to experiment with language describing possession	datui of trei sylversicos cribing possession
Green:		Green: - Extend their vecebulent personielly by proupled and persons	not no and nomina
Continue a rhyming string Hear and say the initial sound in words and know		Use vocabulary and forms of speech the	Externatives (vocabulary, exposed) by grouping and itemining. Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by experience of books.
which letters represent some of the sounds		Reading p.62-63	
		Yellow:	
Handwriting		Listen to and join in with stories and po	Listen to and join in with stortes and poems, one-to-one and also in small groups
Stepping Stones p. 66-67	Developing early writing p.156-164	 Show interest in illustrations and print in books and print in the environment Environment of the inter-ofoping and elementaries 	n books and print in the environment
Yellow:		Digital to the awain of the way stations of	e official est
Engage in activities requiring hand-eye coordination		Have favourite broks	
Use one-handed icois and equipment		Handle books cerefully	
Bite:		Suggest how the story might end	
Maninglate objects with increasing confinitions.		Know information can be relayed in the form of print	form of print
Green:		 Hold books the correct way up and lum pages 	bages
Begin to use anticlockwise movement and retrace		 Understand the concept of a word 	
vertical lines		Formation increasing report of books	
Begin to form recognisable letters		Begin to recognise some familiar words	6
		Know that information can be retrieved from books and computers	from books and computers
		Writing p.64-65	
		stand of andianam notion samplesmos frame and asset	
		But grant and your address grant and a second	ranga ta mana
		 Ascribe meanings to marks 	
		Green:	
		Begin to break the flow of speech into words	words
		Use writing as a means of recording and communicating	nd communicating



Objects and materials to stimulate interest [talk] e.g. Look what I've got!	Possible resources/activities • Topic related antefacts and objects, e.g. toy collections, photos, interest table • Show and tell • Activities to develop vocabulary ("Guess my object")	 Barrier games Describing, explaining, questioning, and problem-solving Practitioner demonstrating writing, and scribing for the children 	Possible links with other areas of learning Knowledge and understanding of the world E.g. use their senses to explore and investigate objects – begin to recogniseltalk about similarities and differences
Sounds and handwriting		Language for communication, thinking and reading	ing and reading
Sounds Stepping Stones Linking sounds and letters p.60-61 Yellow: Exploy thyrning end thylbmic ectivities Distinguish one sound from another Blue: Recognise fryme in spoken words Green: Continue a rhyming string Hear and say the initial sound in words and know which letters represent some of the sounds	Progression in phonics Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration Step 2 Learning objectives Rhyming string, Hear and say initial phonemes	Language for communication p.48-49 Language for communication p.48-49 Velfow: Use their senses to explore and investigate objects — begin to recogniserteis Blue: Use simple statements and questions often linked to gestures Use intonation. rhythm and phrasing to make their meaning clear to others Green: Have emerging self-confidence to speak to others about wants and interests Use simple grammatical structures Ask simple questions, other in the form of 'where' or 'what' Talk alongside others, rather than with them. Use talk to gain attention and i than talk to demonstrate or explain to others Initiate conversation, attend to and take account of what others say, and use	guage for communication p.48-49 ow: Use their senses to explore and investigate objects — begin to recogniserteix about similarities and differences et: Use simple statements and questions offen linked to gestures Use intonation, rhythm and phrasing to make their meaning clear to cihers en: Have emerging self-confidence to speak to others about wants and interests Use simple grammatical structures Ask simple questions, diet in the form of where or what' Talk alongside others, rather than with them. Use talk to gain attention and initiate exchanges. Use action rather than talk to demonstrate or explain to others Initiale conversation, attend to and take account of what others say, and use talk to resolve disagreements
Handwriting Stepping Stones p. 66-67 Yellow: Engage in activities requiring hend-eye coordination Lise one-handed incis and enginned	Developing early writing p.156-164	Language for communication p.52-53 Yellow: Use familiar words, often in isolation, to identify what they do and do not want Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular importan Blue:	guage for communication p.52-53 ow: Use familiar words, offen in isolation, to identify what they do and do not want Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular importance to them
Blue: Draw lines and circles using gross motor movement Manipulate objects with increasing control Green: Begin to use anticlockwise movement and retrace		Build up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences Begin to experiment with language describing possession Green: Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influen	Build up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences Begin to experiment with language describing possession n: Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by experience of books
vertical intes • Begin to form recognisable letters		Language for communication p.54-55 Yellow: Use isolated words and phrases and/or Blue:	guage for communication p.54-55 ow: Use isolated words and phrases andfor gestures to communicate with those well known to them
		Lise a wistening range of words to express or elaborate ideas Lise a wistening range of words to express or elaborate ideas Link statements and stick to a main theme or intention Consistently develop a simple story, explanation or line of questioning Use language for an increasing range of purposes Confidently talk to people other than those who are well known to them	ess or elaborate ideas ne or intention lanation or line of questioning f purposes se who are well known to them



'All obout 200'	Possible resources/activities		Possible links with other areas of learning
All about file [writing]	 Photographs/portraits (to label) Zig zag books 	Passports Personal timelines	Personal, social and emotional development e.g. they talk about the people and pets in their home, draw pictures, talk about their babyltoddler photographs
Sounds and handwriting		Language for communication, thinking and reading	ing and reading
Scunds Stepping Stones Linking sounds and letters p.60-61 Yellow: Etroy rhymning and rhythmic activities Distinguish one sound from another Blue: Show awareness of rhyme and alliteration Recognise rhymre in spoken words Green: Another and say the initial sound in words and know which letters represent some of the sounds Handwriting Stepping Stones p. 66-67 Yellow: Engage in activities requiring hand-eye coordination Use one-handed trois and equipment Blue: Draw lines and circles using gross motor movement Manipulate objects with increasing control Green: Begin to use anticlockwise movement and retrace vertical lines Begin to form recognisable letters	Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration Step 2 Learning objectives Rhyming string, Hear and say initial phonemes	Stepping Stones Language for communication p.52-53 Yellow: Use Vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular important Blue: Build up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences Bogin to experiment with language describing possession Green: Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming Extend vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by exper Language for communication p.54-55 Yellow: Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by exper Language for communication p.54-55 Yellow: Use isolated words and phrases and/or gestures to communicate with these v Bogin to use more complex sentences Use a widening range of words to express or elaborate ideas Green: Link statements and stick to a main theme or intention Consistently develop a simple story, explanation or line of questioning Use language for an increasing range of purposes Confidently talk to people other than those who are well known to them Reading p.62-63 Yellow: Show infernest in likestralions and print in books and computers Writing p.64-65 Yellow: Indensiand the concept of a word Creen: A schow information can be relayed in the form of pintl Understand the concept of a word Creen: A schow and paint, sometimes giving meanings to marks Blue: A schow meanings to marks Green: Begin to break the flow of speech into words Begin to break the flow of speech into words Use writing as a means of recording and communicating	puing Stones years ye



Outdoor space [handwriting] e.g. Inside/Outside	Possible resources/activities • Mark making on the ground/walls (water, mud, chalks) finger painting • Salt, sand, foam and grain trays	Bead threading, construction Stick twining and ball games (see Developing early writing)	Possible links with other areas of learning Physical development e.g. have opportunities to develop gross and fine motor control
Sounds and handwriting		Language for communication, thinking and reading	king and reading
Scunds Stepping Stones Linking sounds and letters p.60-61 Stepping Stones Carloy reliance and invalination another Blue: Show awareness of rhyme and alliteration Recognise fryme in spoken words Green: Continue a rhyming string Handwriting Stepping Stones p. 66-67 Yellaw: Carlow and say the initial sound in words and know which letters represent some of the sounds Handwriting Stepping Stones p. 66-67 Yellaw: Charlow: Charlow in activities requiring hand-eye coordination Use one-handed tools and equipment Blue: Charlow inces and circles using gross motor movement Manipulate objects with increasing control Green: Begin to use anticlockwise movement and retrace vertical lines Begin to form recognisable letters	Progression in phonics Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration Step 2 Learning objectives Rhyming string, Hear and say initial phonemes Developing early writing p.156-164	Stepping Stones Language for communication p.52-53 Yellow: Use branilar words, often in isolation, to identify what they do and do not want but. Build up vocabulary focused on objects and people Wino are of particular important build up vocabulary in a reflects the breadih of their experiences. Build up vocabulary, aspecially by grouping and naming extend vocabulary, aspecially by grouping and naming. Extend vocabulary, aspecially by grouping and naming. Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by experiences in activities requiring hand-eye coordination. Handwriting p.66-67 Yellow: Engage in activities requiring hand-eye coordination. Wanipulate objects with increasing control. Manipulate objects with increasing control. Green: Begin to se anticlockwise movement and retrace vertical lines. Begin to form recognisable letters.	aging Stones guage for communication p.52-53 ow: Use barnillar words, often in isolation, to identify what they do and do not want Use weabstday focused on objects and people who are of particular importance to them Begin to experiment with language describing possession Extend vocabulary that reflects the breadil of their experiences Begin to experiment with language describing possession Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming Use vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming dwriting p.66-67 dwriting p.66-67 dwriting p.66-67 when lines of orders sing gross motor movement Begin to use anticlockwise movement and retrace vertical lines Begin to see anticlockwise movement and retrace vertical lines Begin to form recognisable letters



e.g. Shop safari, Let's go to the library	parents/carers Photographs to talk about,		e.g. talk readily about features in their immediate locality
	sequence and write captions		
Sounds and handwriting		Language for communication, thinking and reading	king and reading
Sounds			
Stepping Stones	Progression in phonics	Stepping Stones	
Linking sounds and letters p.60-61	Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound	Language for communication p.52-53	
75	eischinnauch, Knytim and myrie, Ameraton	~	
Enjoy rhyming and rhymmic activities Definition and from profits	Step z Learning objectives Rhyming string. Hear and say initial phonemes	Use familier words, often in isotation, to identify what they do and do not want Hearsons days for used as ablests and popula who are of particular instantians.	Use familiar wands, often in isotelica, to identify what they do eard do not went. Her innestidant formed an absente and enable ube an or inadestina imparted on the thom
Surgicial did seeing notificated at 88 met.		Bine:	i javojato vero deta or poemovada imparaditada so utemp
Show awareness of rhyme and allieration		Build up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences.	sadth of their experiences
Recognise rhyme in spoken words		Begin to experiment with language describing possession	críbing possession
Green:		Green:	
 Continue a rhyming string 		Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming	ing and naming
 Hear and say the initial sound in words and know which letters removed some of the sounds 		Use vocabulary and forms of speech th	Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by experience of books
		Language for thinking p.56-59	
		Yellaw:	
Handwriting		Use action, sometimes with limited talk	Use action, sometimes with limited talk, that is largely concerned with the here and now
Stepping Stones p. 66-67	Developing early writing p.156-164	Ditte:	
Yellow:			Ose lais to callification on locas, explain what is nappening and anacipate what might nappen next. Her balt, solitan and object to racell and ratios and baltan and baltanianse.
		Green.	nd reive pest expellences
Use one-handed inois and equipment		Begin to use lalk instead of action to re	hearse, re-order, reflect on past experience, linking significant events fror
DITIE: Disau lines and airving seing masse males maynet		own experience and from stories, payir	own experience and from stories, paying attention to sequence and how events lead into one another
Manipulate objects with increasing control		:	
Green:		Keading p.oz-63	
 Begin to use anticlockwise movement and retrace 		Listen to and join in with stories and po	Listen to and join in with stories and poems, one-to-ene and also in small groups
vertical lines		Show interest in illustrations and print in books and print in the environment	n books and print in the environment
 Begin to form recognisable letters 		Begin to be aware of the way stories are sinuclured	e siniciared
		Blue	
		Have lavourite books	
		Handle books carefully	
		Suggest now the story might end	فمنتم المراجعة
		Light body the recent was an the sent of pint	
		Understand the concept of a word	i pages
		Green:	
		 Enjoy an increasing range of books 	
		Begin to recognise some familiar words	
		Know that information can be retrieved from books and compulers	from books and computers
		Writing p.64-65	
		Yellow	
		Draw and paint, sometimes giving meanings to marks	mings to merks
		bille:	
		Coor.	
		Begin to break the flow of speech into words	words



Seasonal/cultural interest [reading: non-fiction] e.g. Here and now	Possible resources/activities • 3D collections/tables of interest/ displays with accompanying information books, labels.	Writing cards, making labels Big information books/sets Instructions and rantimes	Possible links with other areas of learning Mathematical development Creative development
	questions, cards, packets, adverts	CDROMs/web sites	
Sounds and handwriting		Language for communication, thinking and reading	king and reading
Sounds Stepping Stones Linking sounds and letters p.60-61 Yellow: Enjoy rityrning and rhythmic activities Dislinguish one sound from another Blue: Show awareness of rhyme and alliteration Recognise rhyme in spoken words	Progression in phonics Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration Step 2 Learning objectives Rhyming string, Hear and say initial phonemes	Stepping Stones Language for communication p.48-49 Green: Ask simple questions, often in the form of what or where Language for communication p.50-51 Blue: Question why flings happen, and give explanations Language for communication p.52-53	of what or where and the state of the state
Continue a rhyming string Hear and say the initial sound in words and know which letters represent some of the sounds Handwriting		Use familiar words, often in tsotation, to identify what they do and do not want Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular important Blue. Build up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences Begin to experiment with language describing possession Frend vocabulary especially by proming and paning.	Use ferniliar words, often in isotation, to identify what they do and do not want. Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular importance to them: Suild up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences. Begin to experiment with language describing possession. Extend vocabulary, especially by mounting and paming.
Stepping Stories p. 50-50. Engage in activities requiring hend-eye coordination Use one-hended looks and equipment Blue: Draw lines and circles using gross motor movement Manipulate objects with increasing control Green: Begin to use anticlockwise movement and retrace vertical lines Begin to form recognisable letters		Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by explanguage for communication p.54-55 Blue: Use a widening range of words to express or elaborate ideas Language for thinking p.52-53 Yellow: Use action, semelimes with lintled telk, that is largely concerned with the he Blue: Begin to make patterns in their experience through linking cause and effect Green: Use talk to connect ideas, explain what is happening and anticipate what mi. Use talk actions and objects to recall and relive past experiences Reading p.62-63 Yellow: Listen to and join in with sibries and poems, one-to-one and also in smell gring to be exarted the way stories are structured Blue: Have fevourite books: Handle books carefully Suggest how the stary might end Know information can be relayed in the form of print Hold books the correct way up and lurn pages	Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by experience of books guage for communication p.54-55 E. Use a widening range of words to express or elaborate ideas guage for thinking p.52-53 ow: Use action, somelimes with limited talk, that is largely concerned with the here and now as: Begin to make patterns in their experience through linking cause and effect sequencing, ordering and grouping en: Use talk to connect ideas, explain what is happening and anticipate what might happen next Use talk to connect ideas, explain what is happening and anticipate what might happen next Use talk actions and objects to recall and relive past experiences ding p.62-63 ow: Listen to and join in with sibrates and poems, one-to-one and also in emell groups Show interest in illuetrations and price are structured E. Have fewourte books Have fewourte books Have fewourte books Have fewourte books Know information can be relayed in the form of print Hold books the correct way up and lurn pages
		Understand the concept of a word Green: Enjoy an increasing range of books Begin to recognise some familiar words Begin information can be retrieved from books and computers.	s from books and computers



20

Talk for thinking e.g. Doing and making	Possible resources/activities • Malleable play (dough, clay, etc.) • Sand and water trays • Design and make (construction kits, toys, junk modelling) • Cooking	Colour mixing Describing, explaining, questioning, and problem-solving Practitioner demonstrating writing, and scribing for the children	Possible links with other areas of learning Physical development • e.g. handle tools, objects, construction and malleable materials safely and with increasing control Knowledge and understanding of the world • e.g. build and construct with a wide range of objects, selecting appropriate resources and adapting their work where necessary
Sounds and handwriting		Language for communication, thinking and reading	king and reading
Sounds Stepping Stones Linking sounds and letters p.60-61 Yellow: Enjoy rhymling and raydrams activities Distinguish one sound from another Blue: Show awareness of rhyme and alliteration Recognise rhyme in spoken words Green:	Progression in phonics Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration Step 2 Learning objectives Rhyming string, Hear and say initial phonemes	Stepping Stones Language for communication p.52-53 Yellow: Use familiar words, offen in isolation, to identify what they do and do not want Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular importan Blue: Build up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences Build up vocabulary that influences the breadth of their experiences Begin to experiment with language describing possession Green:	guage for communication p.52-53 sw: Use familiar words, often in isolation, to identify what they do and do not want Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular importance to them Build up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences Begin to experiment with language describing possession B.
Continue a rhyming string Hear and say the initial sound in words and know which letters represent some of the sounds		Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasin Language for communication p.54-55 Yellow: Use isolated words and phrases and or gestures to con	Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by experience of books guage for communication p.54-55 ow: Use isotated words and phrases and contrained to contrained with those well known to them
Stepping Stones p. 66-67 Yellow: Engage in activuties requiring hand-eye coordination Use one-handed tools and equiriment Blue: Draw lines and circles using gross motor movement Maripulate objects with increasing control Green:	Developing early writing p.156-164	Bute: Begin to use more complex sentences Use a widening range of words to express or elaborate ideas Green: Link statements and stick to a main theme or intention Consistently develop a simple story, explanation or line of questioning Use language for an increasing range of purposes Confidently talk to people other than those who are well known to them	ess or elaborate ideas ame or intention planation or line of questioning of purposes ose who are well known to them
Begin to use anticlockwise movement and retrace vertical lines Begin to form recognisable letters		Language for thinking p.56-59 Yellow: Use action, sametimes with limited talk, that is largely concerned with tallue: Talk activities through, reflecting on and modifying wheil they are doing: Use talk, actions and objects to recall and relive past experiences Green: Begin to use talk instead of action to rehearse, reorder and reflect on p from own experience and from stories, paying attention to sequence an Begin to make patterns in their experience through linking cause and e. (Begin to use talk to pretend imaginary situations)	four. Use action, semetimes with limited talk, that is lergely concerned with the frore and now. Use action, semetimes with limited talk, that is lergely concerned with the frore and now. Talk activities through, reflecting on and modifying what they are doing. Use talk, actions and objects to recall and relive past experiences. Len. Begin to use talk instead of action to rehearse, reorder and reflect on past experience, linking significant events from own experience and from stories, paying attention to sequence and how events lead into one another Begin to use talk to pretend imaginary situations)



Later Foundation Stage: Autumn Term

					in the state of th
Focus	Phonics and handwriting	Stepping Stones (yellow, blue, green)	NLS YR objectives	Possible text/materials	Possible outcomes
Print around us e.g. names and labels		Language for communication p.52-53, p.54-55	T1a/b/d, T11a/b/d, T12a/b/c, T15	 Classroom print (including ICT texts) 	 A print rich environment, including signs and labels,
)	Linking sounds and letters	Language for thinking p.56-59 Reading p.62-63	S1, S3, S4 W5, W8, W10	 Environmental print Name cards 	created and used by the
	Stepping Stones (yellow, blue, green)	Writing p.64-65		 Name games 	 Writing names on pictures and belongings, etc.
Alphabet books, chants, rhymes and songs	p.60-61	Language for communication p.52-53	T1b/d, T10, T11b/d, T12 S3. S4	 Alphabet books, rhymes, chants and songs 	 An alphabet book made and used by the children
e.g. a, b, c	NLS YR objectives W1, W2, W3, W4	Reading p.62-63	W6, W9, W11	 Alphabet friezes and cards Magnetic letters 	 Alphabet chant in rhythm A class tape of alphabet songs
Nursery rhymes e.g. One, two, buckle my shoe	Progression in phonics Steps (1), 2, (3)	Language for communication p.50- 51, p.52-53 Linking sounds and letters p.60-61	T1d, T6, T10, T11d, T12a S1, S3 W1 W4 W5 W6 W10	Nursery rhymes and chants Poetry posters, cards	 Lists of rhyming strings Nursery rhymes with alternative endings
	;	Reading p.62-63 Writing p.64-65			 A performance of rhymes (whole class, group, individual)
	Handwriting Stepping Stones (yellow, blue, green)				 Writing stimulated by a rhyme (e.g. 'Get well card' for Jack and Jill)
Print around us (2): lists, captions, instructions	p.66-67	Language for communication p.50-51, p.52-53, p.54-55	T1a/b, T6, T11a/b, T12a/b/c, T15	 Lists, captions, signs, messages, instructions, e.g. 	 A role play area resourced with lists, signs, notices which
e.g. The Supermarket (Developing early writing)	NLS YR objectives W12, W13, W14	Language for thinking p.56-59 Reading p.62-63 Writing p.64-65	S1, S2 W6, W7, W10, W11	recipes (see 'The Supermarket' <i>Developing</i> early writing)	children create and use Recipes, lists, labels, captions, instructions
Narrative: predictable structures and patterned	Developing early writing p.156-164	4-55	T1a/b/d, T6, T7, T10, T11a/b/d, T12a	 Stories with predictable structures and patterned 	 Retelling stories using a variety of props and artefacts
language e.g. Tell me a story		e for thinking p.56-59 p.62-63	S1, S2 W6, W7, W9, W10	language	 Puppet plays Story boards
		Writing p.64-65			 Mini-books



	 Environmental print Name cards Name games 		Writing names on pictures and belongings, etc.
Phonics and handwriting			
Linking sounds and letters			
Stepping Stones		Progression in phonics	
Linking sounds and letters p.60-61		Step 1 General sound discrimination, S	Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration
 Enjoy rhyming and rhythmic activatos 		Step 2 Learning objectives	
 Distinguish one sound from another 	•	to be able to continue a rhyming string	
 Show awareness of rhyme and alliteration 		to hear and say phonemes IsI, ImI, IkI, IgI, IhI in initial position	///, /g/, /h/ in initial position
 Recognise rhyme in spoken words 		to know phoneme-grapheme correspondences: s, m, c, l, g, h	idences: s, m, c, l, g, h
 Continue a rhyming string Hear and say the initial sound in words and know which letters represent some of 	sent some of the sounds	Step 3 (as appropriate)	
Handwriting			
Stepping Stones p.66-67		NLS YR objectives	
Engage in activities requient hand-eve coordination		W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip;	pendil grip;
 Use one-handed tools and equipment 		W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation;	supports letter formation;
 Draw lines and circles using gross motor movement 		W14 to write letters using the correct so	W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (Developing early writing p.156-164)
 Manipulate objects with increasing control 			
 Begin to use anticlockwise movement and retrace vertical lines 			
 Begin to form recognisable letters 			
Word level objectives			
Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling			
Stepping Stones		NLS YR objectives	
Reading p.62-63		W6 to read on sight the 45 high freque	W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by the end of YR from Appendix List 1;
 Understand the concept of a word 		W9 to recognise the critical features of	W9 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. shape, length, and common spelling patterns.
 Begin to recognise some familiar words 			
Vocabulary extension			
Stepping Stones		NLS YR objectives	
Language for communication p.52-53		W11 to make collections of personal in	W11 to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics.
 Use familiar words, often in isoletion, to identify what they do and do not want 	not want		
Use vocatulary focused on objects and people who are of particular importance.	importance to litem		
 Extend vocabulary: especially by grouping and naming 			



Print around us (continued)

lext and sentence level objectives	
Stepping Stones	NLS YR text level objectives
Communication p54-55	T1 through shared reading:
Link statements and stock to a main theme or intention	a) to recognise printed and handwritten words in a variety of settings, e.g. stories, notes, registers, labels,
Begin to use more complex sentences.	signs, notices, letters, forms, lists, directions, advertisements, newspapers;
Use a widening range of words to express or elaborate ideas.	b) that words can be written down to be read again for a wide range of purposes;
Thinking 056-59	 d) to track the text in the right order, page by page, left to right, top to bottom; pointing while reading/telling a story, and making one-to-one correspondences between written and spoken words;
Use action, sometimes with limited talk, that is largely concerned with the here and now.	T11 through shared writing:
 Use talk to connect ideas, explain what is happening and anticipate what might happen next 	a) to understand that writing can be used for a range of purposes, e.g. to send messages, record, inform, tell
 Use talk, actions and objects to recall and relive experiences 	Stones;
	b) to Indicastand how writing is formed directionally a word at a time of
Reading p.62-63	T12 through quied and independent writing:
Movement in the instruction of the form in the form of the form of the form in the form of the fo	a) to experiment with writing in a variety of play, exploratory and role-play situations;
which is the state of the property of the state of the st	b) to write their own names;
Writing p.64-65	c) to write labels or captions for pictures and drawings;
Draw and paint, sometimes giving meanings to marks	115 to use writing to communicate in a variety of ways, incorporating it into play and everyday classroom life,
Ascribe meanings to marks	e.g. reconting their own expensives, uses, signs, directors, facets, greening cards, revers
Begin to break the flow of speech into words	NI S VD contante lavel objectives
 Use writing as a means of recording and communicating 	\$1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not:
	S3 that words are ordered left to right and need to be read that way to make sense;
	S4 to use a capital letter for the start of own name.



Alphabet books, chants, rhymes and	Possible texts and materials		Possible outcome(s)
souos	 Appraise and sorigs Appraise friezes and cards 		 An alphabet book made and used by the children Alphabet chant in rhythm
e.g. 'a, b, c'	Magnetic letters		A dass tape of alphabet songs
Phonics and handwriting			
Linking sounds and letters		######################################	the state of the s
Stepping Stones		Progression in phonics	
Linking sounds and letters p.60-61		Step 1 General sound discrimination, St	Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration
Enjoy rhyming and rhythmic activities		Step 2 Learning objectives	
Distinguish one sound from another		to be able to continue a rhyming string	
Show awareness of rhyme and alliteration		to hear and say phonemes IsI, ImI, IKI, III, IgI, IhI in initial position	II, IgI, IhI in initial position
Recognise rhyme in spoken words		to know phoneme-grapheme correspondences: s, m, c, l, g, h	dences: s, m, c, l, g, h
Continue a rhyming string		Step 3 (as appropriate)	
Hear and say the initial sound in words and know which letters represent some of the sounds	nt some of the sounds		
Handwriting		NLS YR objectives	
Stepping Stones p.66-67		W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip;	pencil grip;
Engage in activities requiring hand-eye coordination		W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation,	supports letter formation;
Use one-handed loois and equipment		W14 to write letters using the correct se	W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (Developing early writing p.156-164)
 Draw lines and circles using gross motor movement 			
Manipulate objects with increasing control			
 Begin to use anticlockwise movement and retrace vertical lines 			
Begin to form recognisable letters			
Word level objectives			
Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling			
Stepping Stones		NLS YR objectives	
Reading p.62-63		W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequen	W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by the end of YR from Appendix List 1;
Understand the concept of a word		W9 to recognise the critical features of w	W9 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. shape, length, and common spelling patterns.
Begin to recognise some familiar words			
Vocabulary extension			
Stepping Stones		NLS YR objectives	
Language for communication p.52-53		W11 to make collections of personal into	W11 to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics.
Use familiar reords, often in isolation, to identify what they do and do not want Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular importance.	X wani portanse to firem		
Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming			



Alphabet books, chants, rhymes and songs (continued)

Text and sentence level objectives	
Stepping Stones	NLS YR text level objectives
Reading p.62-63	T1 through shared reading:
 Show interest in illustrations and print in books and print in the environment 	 that words can be written down to be read again for a wide range of purposes;
Have favourie books	d) to track the text in the right order, page by page, left to right, top to bottom; pointing while reading/telling a
Handie books carefully	story, and making one-to-one correspondences between written and spoken words;
Know that information can be relayed in the form of print	T10 to re-read and recite stories and rhymes with predictable and repeated patterns and experiment with similar
Hold books the correct way up and furn pages.	rhyming patterns;
Know that information can be retrieved from books and computers	T11 through shared writing:
	 b) to understand that writing remains constant, i.e. will always 'say' the same thing:
	 d) to understand how writing is formed directionally, a word at a time.
Stepping Stones Reading of 2-63	NLS YR sentence level objectives
Linderstand the concept of a word	S3 that words are ordered left to right and need to be read that way to make sense;
Begin to recognise some familiar words	S4 to use a capital letter for the start of own name.
	THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY O

BEST COPY AVAILABLE



Nursery rhymes (continued)

Stepping Stones	NLS YR text level objectives
Language for communication p.50-51	T1 through shared reading:
 Listen to favourie nursery rhymes, stones and songs, Join in with repeated refrans, entraipaing key events and important phrases 	 d) to track the text in the right order, page by page, left to right, top to bottom; pointing while reading/telling a story, and making one-to-one correspondences between written and spoken words.
Listen to others in one-to-prie/small groups when conversation interests them	T6 to re-read frequently a variety of familiar texts, e.g. big books, story books, taped stories with texts, poems, information books, wall stories, captions, own and other children's writing;
Linking sounds and letters p.60-61	T10 to re-read and recite stories and rhymes with predictable and repeated patterns and experiment with similar
Enjoy rhyming and rhythmic activities	rtyming patterns;
Show awareness of rhyme and alliteration	T11 through shared writing:
Recognise rhythm in spoken words	 b) to understand that writing remains constant, i.e. will always 'say the same thing;
Continue a rhyming string	1.12 through guided end independent witing: a) to experiment with writing in a variety of play, exploratory and role-play situations.
Reading p.62-63	
 Listen to and join in with stories and pagens, one-to-one and also in small groups 	
Show interest in illustrations and print in books and print in the environment	
Have favourite books	
Handle books carefully	
Know that information can be relayed in the form of print	•
Hold books the correct way up and lurn pages	
Writing p.64-65	
Ascribe meanings to marks	
Begin to break the flow of speech into words Itso writin as a means of rescording and communication	
Stepping Stones	NLS YR sentence level objectives
Reading p.62-63	S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not;
Understand the concept of a word	S3 that words are ordered left to right and need to be read that way to make sense.
Booin to recognise some familiar words	

8 | Later Foundation Stage medium-term plans

	Progression in phonics Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration Step 2 Learning objectives to be able to continue a rhyming string to hear and say phonemes fsl, fm, ll, /lj, /gj, /h/ in initial position to know phoneme-grapheme correspondences: s, m, c, l, g, h Step 3 (as appropriate)	NLS YR objectives W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation; W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (Developing early writing p.156-164)	NLS YR objectives W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by the end of YR from Appendix List 1; W7 to read on sight the words from texts of appropriate difficulty.	NLS YR objectives W10 new words from their reading and shared experiences; W11 to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics.
Phonics and handwriting	Linking sounds and letters p.60-61 Linking sounds and letters p.60-61 Enkyor rhyming and rhythmic activities Distinguish one sound from another Show awareness of rhyme and alteration Recognise rhyme in spoken words Continue a rhyming string Hear and say the initial sound in words and know which letters represent some of the sounds	Handwriting Stepping Stones p.66-67 Engage in aclivitios requiring hand-cye coordination Use one-handed tooks and equipment Draw lines and circles using gross motor movement Manipulate objects with increasing confrol Begin to use anticlockwise movement and retrace vertical lines Begin to form recognisable letters	Word level objectives Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling Stepping Stones Reading p.62-63 Understand the concept of a word Begin to recognise some familiar words	Vocabulary extension Stepping Stones Language for communication p.52-53 • Use familiar words, often in isolation, to identify what they do and do not want • Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular importance to them • Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming



Possible outcome(s)

Role play area resources with lists, signs, notices which children contribute to
Recipes, lists, labels, captions, instructions

Possible texts and materials

• Lists, captions, signs, messages, instructions, e.g. recipes (see The Supermarket, Developing early writing)

Print around us (2): lists, captions,

e.g. The Supermarket (Developing early writing)

instructions

9 | Later Foundation Stage medium-term plans

Print around us (2): lists, captions, instructions (continued)

Stepping Stones	NLS YR text fevel objectives
Language for communication p.48-49	T1 through shared reading:
Use simple statements and questions often linked to gestures	a) to recognise printed and handwritten words in a variety of settings, e.g. stories, notes, registers, labels,
Use simple grammatical structures	signs, notices, letters, forms, lists, directions, advertisements, newspapers; b) that words can be written down to be read again for a wide range of purposes;
Language for communication p.50-51	T6 to re-read frequently a variety of familiar texts, e.g. big books, story books, taped stories with texts, poems,
Question why things happen, and give explanations	information books, wall stones, capuons, own and other children's whung; T11 through shared writing:
Language for communication p.54-55	a) to understand that writing can be used for a range of purposes, e.g. to send messages, record, inform, tell
Begin to use more complex sentences.	SUCHES, SUCHES, To understand that understand to mail abuses 'son' the error thing:
 Use a widening range of words to express or elaborate ideas 	
 Link statements and stick to a main theme or intention 	1. Europougn updated and incopeniously which ye
 Consistently develop a simple story, explanation or line of questioning 	 d) to write their own names;
Reading p.62-63	 c) to write labels or captions for pictures and drawings; T15 to use writing to communicate in a variety of wave incornoration it into play and evenually placemon life.
 Show interest in illustrations and print in books and punt in the environment 	e.g. recounting their own experiences, lists, signs, directions, menus, labels, greeting cards, letters.
Have favourite books	
 Handle books carefully 	NLS YR sentence level objectives
 Know ihat information can be relayed in the form of print 	S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not:
 Hold books the correct way up and turn pages 	S2 to understand that writing can be used for a range of purposes each of properties of the
 Know that information can be retrieved from books and computers 	stories.
Writing p.64-65	
 Draw and paint, sometimes giving meanings to marks 	
 Ascribe meanings to marks 	
 Begin to break the flow of speech into words 	
 Use writing as a means of recording and communicating 	
Reading p.62-63	
Understand the concept of a word	
Beoin to repositive some familiar words	



Narrative: predictable structures and	Stones with predictable structures and patterned language	Role play area resources with lists, signs, notices which children
patterned language e.g. Tell me a story		contribute to Recipes, lists, labels captions, instructions
Phonics and handwriting		
Linking sounds and letters		
Stepping Stones	Progression in phonics	
Linking sounds and letters p.60-61	Step 1 General sound discriminati	Step 1 General sound discrimination, Speech sound discrimination, Rhythm and rhyme, Alliteration
 Enjoy rhyming and rhythmic activities 	Step 2 Learning objectives	
Distinguish one sound from another	to be able to continue a rhyming string	ring
Show awareness of rhyme and alliteration	to hear and say phonemes /s/, /m/, /k/, /ll, /g/, h⁄l in initial position	. ///, ///, /g/, /h/ in initial position
Recognise rhyme in spaken words	to know phoneme-grapheme correspondences: s, m, c, l, g, h	spondences: s, m, c, l, g, h
Continue a rhyming string	Step 3 (as appropriate)	
Hear and say the initial sound in words and know which letters represent	present some of the sounds	
Handwriting		
8 minutes 1 2 2 2 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	anitopido GV 3 IN	
stepping stones p.oo-o/	Salvado VI Carri	
Engage in activities requiring hand-eye coordination	V12 to use a comfortable and enticlent pencil grip.	yent pencil grip;
Use one-handed tools and equipment	W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation;	hich supports letter formation;
Draw lines and circles using gross motor movement	W14 to write letters using the corre	W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (Developing early writing p.156-164)
Manipulate objects with increasing control		
Begin to use anticlockwise movement and retrace vertical lines		
Begin to form recognisable letters		
	The College of the Co	
Word level objectives		
Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling		
Stepping Stones	NLS TR objectives	
Reading p.62-63	W6 to read on sight the 45 high fre	We to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by the end of YK from Appendix List 1;
Understand the concept of a word	W7 to read on sight the words from texts of appropriate difficulty,	n texts of appropriate difficulty;
Begin to recognise some familiar words	W9 to recognise the critical feature	W9 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. shape, length, and common spelling patterns.
Vocabulary extension		
Stepping Stones	NLS YR objectives	
Language for communication p.52-53	W10 new words from their reading and shared experiences.	and shared experiences.
Use familiar words, often in isolation, to identify what they do and do not want	s not want	
Use vocabulary focused on objects and people who are of particular importance to them.	r importance to them	
Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming		



The National Literacy Strategy

Narrative: predictable structures and patterned language (continued)

Text and sentence level objectives	- Anna And Silling For the
Stepping Stones	NLS YR text level objectives
I series for communication in 48-49	T1 through chared reading:

Use words andfor gestures, including body language such as eye contect and facual expression, to communicate

- Use intonation, rhythm and phrasing to make their meaning clear to others
- Ask simple questions, often in the form of 'where' or 'what' Use simple grammatical structures

Language for communication p.50-51

- Listen to favounte nursery rhymos, stories and songs. Join in with repeated rofrains, anticipating key events and
 - important phreses
- Listen to others in one-to-one/smail groups when conversation interests them Listen to stories with increasing altention and recal
 - Describe main story settings, events and principal characters
- Initiate a conversation, negotiate positions, pay attention to and take account of others' views

Language for communication p.54-55

- Begin to use more complex sentences
- Use a widening range of words to express or elaborate ideas
- Consistently develop a simple story, explanation or line of questioning Link statements and stick to a main theme or intention

Language for thinking p. 56-59

- Begin to use talk instead of ection to rehearce, reorder and reflect on past expenence, linking cignificant events from own expenence and from stories, paying altention to sequence and how events fead title one another.
 - Begin to use lalk to prefend imaginary situations

Reading p.62-63

- Use a widening range of words to express or elaborate ideas Begin to use more complex sentences
 - Link statements and stick to a main theme or intention
- Consistently develop a simple story, explanation or line of questioning

- Ascribe meanings to marks Writing p.64-65
- Begin to break the flow of speech into words
- Use writing as a means of recording and communicating

- to recognise printed and handwritten words in a variety of settings, e.g. stories, notes, registers, labels, signs, notices, letters, forms, lists, directions, advertisements, newspapers; a)
 - words can be written down to be read again for a wide range of purposes;

â

- to track the text in the right order, page by page, left to right, top to bottom; pointing while reading/telling a story, and making one-to-one correspondences between written and spoken words;
- T6 to re-read frequently a variety of familiar texts, e.g. big books, story books, taped stories with texts, poems, information books, wall stories, captions, own and other children's writing;
 - T7 to use knowledge of familiar texts to re-enact or re-tell to others, recounting the main points in correct
- T10 to re-read and recite stories and rhymes with predictable and repeated patterns and experiment with similar
 - T11 through shared writing: rhyming patterns;
- a) to understand that writing can be used for a range of purposes, e.g. to send messages, record, inform, tell
- b) to understand that writing remains constant, i.e. will always 'say' the same thing;
 c) to understand how writing is formed directionally, a word at a time;
 - T12 through guided and independent writing:
- a) to experiment with writing in a variety of play, exploratory and role-play situations.

S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not;

NLS YR sentence level objectives

S2 to understand that writing can be used for a range of purposes, e.g. to send messages, record, inform, tell



e.g. adapted version about the desert, town or local area Story tapes of children reading own stories when, who, what, where, why) questionnaire and tape-record Teacher scribed shared poem that differs from the original text Performance of action verses for similarities and differences written forms of familiar story Use writing to provide simple Produce a guidebook or a class-made information book Individual mini-books/zigzag Puppet show/play of familiar text text/bookmaking (class text) Comparison of spoken and Writing in role, e.g. letter to experiences (incorporating invitations for an exhibition Children to produce book about themselves Writing based on familiar Re-enactment of story in Set up and write labels/ Children write a simple factual recount of own captions/posters and Possible outcomes correct sequence books of story Goldilocks answers Display of speech bubbles of Teacher to model the writing Musical instruments to make significant parts of text, e.g. 'You can't catch me'. Texts for Developing early writing unit 'The Bear Hunt' Modern rhymes (e.g. Twinkle, twinkle chocolate Museum or gallery guides/ Sequencing cards, props Dressing-up clothes and Possible text/materials bar') and action verses Photographs, models, brochures as a model Language of recount of personal recount artefacts, drawings Variety of enlarged Small world toys sound effects Story boards and puppets Story maps invitations Tapes masks T2, T4, T6, T10, T11e/f, T12a/e, T13, T14 T2, T6, T11b/c/e/f, T12c/e, T13, T15 T2, T6, T11c/e/f, T12c, T13, T14, T15 T1b/c, T2, T6, T7, T8, T10, T11f, T12a, T13, T14 T2, T4, T6, T7, T8, T10, T11¢e/f, T12a, T13, T14 NLS YR objectives W5, W6, W8, W11 W6, W7, W9, W10 S1, S3, S4 W5, W6, W10 W6, W9, W11 W6, W7, W10 S1, S2, S4 S1, S3 S1, S2 -anguage for communication p.50-Language for communication p.48-49, p.52-53, p.54-55 Language for communication p.50-Language for communication p.48-49, p.52-53, p.54-55 Language for communication p.50-Stepping Stones and Early Language for thinking p.58-59 Language for thinking p.58-59 Language for thinking p.58-59 Language for thinking p.58-59 Learning Goals Reading p.62-63 Reading p.62-63 Reading p.62-63 Reading p.62-63 Reading p.62-63 Writing p.64-65 Writing p.64-65 Writing p.64-65 Writing p.64-65 Nriting p.64-65 51, p.52-53 51, p.52-53 51, p.52-53 Developing early writing p.156-164 Linking sounds and Progression in phonics Early Learning Goals Early Learning Goals **NLS YR objectives NLS YR objectives** Stepping Stones Stepping Stones W12, W13, W14 Phonics and handwriting Steps (2), 3, (4) Handwriting W2, W3 letters (green) p.66-67 p.60-61 (green) e.g. Let's write a story, The Bear Hunt' (Developing earl) Non-fiction: all about me captions for information e.g. 'The Exhibition' (Developing early writing) Poetry: modern rhymes and action verses Non-fiction: labels and e.g. Rhythm and rhyme Narrative: traditional stories e.g. 'Fee, fie, fo, fum' 'The Exhibition' Narrative Focus

NLS YR objectives
W11 to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics.

Non-fiction: all about me	Possible texts and materials • Teacher to model the writing of personal recount • Language of recount	Possible outcome(s) Children write a simple questionnaire and tape-record answers Use writing to provide simple factual recount of own experiences (incorporating when, who, what, where, why) Children to produce book about themselves
Phonics and handwriting Linking sounds and letters Stepping Stones Early Learning Goals p.60-61 • Hear and say initial and final sounds in words, and short vowel sounds within words • Link sounds to letters, naming and sounding the letters of the alphabet • Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically pla words	within words nonetically plausible attempts at more complex	NLS YR objectives W2 knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: a) hearing and identifying initial sounds in words; b) reading letter(s) that represent(s) the sound(s): a-z, ch, sh, th; c) writing each letter in response to each sound: a-z, ch, sh, th; d) identifying and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoken words; e) identifying and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoken words; e) identifying and writing initial and final phonemes in consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words, e.g. fit, mat, par; W3 alphabetic and phonic knowledge through: a) sounding and naming each letter of the alphabet in lower and upper case; b) writing letters in response to letter names; c) understanding alphabetical order through alphabet books, rhymes, and songs.
		Progression in phonics Step 2 Leaming objectives to be able to continue a rhyming string to hear and say phonemes (st. /m/, /M, /M, /M, /m/, in initial position to hear and say phoneme correspondences: s, m, c, l, g, h Step 3 Leaming objectives to hear and say phonemes in final position to consolidate previously learned phoneme-grapheme correspondences, recognising that some alter in final position, e.g, ss., ck to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: l, n, d, k, sh, ch Step 4 Leaming objectives to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and f, qu, b, r, j, p, th, ng) to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and f, qu, b, r, j, p, th, ng)
Handwriting Early Learning Goals p.66-67 • Use a pencil and hold it effectively to form recognisable letters, most of which are correctly formed	f which are correctly formed	NLS YR objectives W12 to use a confortable and efficient pencil grip; W13 to use a confrolled line which supports letter formation; W13 to produce a confrolled line which supports letter formation; W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (Developing early writing p.156-164)
Word level objectives Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling Early Learning Goals Reading p.62-63 Read a range of familiar and common words and simple sentences independently	dependently	NLS YR objectives W5 to read on sight a range of familiar words, e.g. children's names, captions, labels, and words from favourite books; W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by the end of YR from Appendix List 1; W8 to read and write own name and explore other words related to the spelling of own name.

13 | Later Foundation Stage medium-term plans

Build up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences
Begin to experiment with language describing possession
Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming
Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by experience of books

Vocabulary extension Stepping Stones Language for communication p.52-53

14 | Later Foundation Stage medium-term plans

Non-fiction (continued)

lext and sentence tevel objectives	Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals	Language for communication p.48-49
lext at	Steppin	Langna

Use simple grammatical structures

- Ask simple questions, often in the form of 'where' or 'what'
- Language for communication p.54-55
- Use a widening range of words to express or elaborate ideas
- Consistently develop a simple story, explanation or line of questioning Link statements and stick to a main theme or intention
 - Use language for an increasing range of purposes
- Confidently talk to people other than those who are well known to them

Language for thinking p. 56-59

- Bean to use talk instead of action to rehearse, reorder and reflect on past expenence, linking significant events from own experience and from stones, paying attention to sequence and how events lead into one another
 - Begin to make pattents in their exponence through linking cause and effect, sequencing, ordering and grouping
 - Use language to imagine and recreate roles and experiences
- Use talk to organise, sequence and clarify thinking, ideas, feelings and events
- Retell narratives in the correct sequence, drawing on language patterns of stories Know that print carries meaning and, in English, is read from left to right and top to bottom Reading p.62-63

- Use writing as a means of recording and communicating
- Writing p.64-65

Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex

- Attempt writing for different purposes, using features of different forms such as lists, stories and instructions Write their own names and other things such as labels and captions and begin to form simple sentences, sometimes using punctuation

T6 to re-read frequently a variety of familiar texts, e.g. big books, story books, taped stories with texts, poems, information books, wall stories, captions, own and other children's writing. T11 through shared writing:

T2 to use a variety of cues when reading: knowledge of the story and its context, and awareness of how it should

to apply knowledge of letter/sound correspondences in helping the teacher to scribe, and re-reading what the class has written; c) to distinguish between writing and drawing in books and in own work; e) to understand how letters are formed and used to spell words; f) to apply knowledge of letter/sound correspondences in helping the tea

T12 through guided and independent writing:

 c) to write labels or captions for pictures and drawings;
 T13 to think about and discuss what they intend to write, ahead of writing it;
 T14 to use experience of stories, poems and simple recounts as a basis for independent writing, e.g. re-telling. substitution, extension, and through shared composition with adults;

T15 to use writing to communicate in a variety of ways, incorporating it into play and everyday classroom life, e.g. recounting their own experiences, lists, signs, directions, menus, labels, greeting cards, letters.

NLS YR sentence level objectives

S2 to understand that writing can be used for a range of purposes, e.g. to send messages, record, inform, tell S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not;

S4 to use a capital letter for the start of own name.

15 | Later Foundation Stage medium-term plans

Norrativo	Possible texts and materials	Possible outcome(s)	
INGITATIVE	 Musical instruments to make sound effects 	•	Writing based on familiar text/bookmaking (class text) e.g. adapted
e.g. Let's write a story, The Bear Hull (Developing early writing)	Small world toys Story maps	version about the desert, town or local area • Re-enactment of story in correct sequence	or local area t sequence
	Texts for Developing early writing unit 'The Be	•	oks of story
Phonics and handwriting			to define the second of the se
Linking sounds and letters			
Stepping Stones		NLS YR objectives	
Early Learning Goals p.60-61 Hear and say initial and final sounds in words, and short vowel sounds within words Hear and say initial and final sounds in words, and short vowel sounds to letters, naming sounding the letters of the alphabet Use their phonic knowledge to write simple require words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex	s within words if honetically plausible attempts at more complex		
words		 d) identifying and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoken words; e) identifying and writing initial and final phonemes in consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words, e.g. fit, mat, 	sonant (CVC) words, e.g. fit, mat,
		pan; W3 alphabetic and phonic knowledge through:	
		 sounding and naming each letter of the alphabet in lower and upper case; writing letters in response to letter names; 	
		 c) understanding alphabetical order through alphabet books, rhymes, and songs. 	ongs.
		Progression in phonics Slen 2 Learning objectives	
		to be able to continue a rhyming string	
		to near and say pnonemes /s/, /m/, /n/, /g/, /lv in initial position to know phoneme—grapheme correspondences: s, m, c, l, g, h	
		Step 3 Learning objectives	
		to hear and say prioriemes in final position. consolidate previously learned phoneme-grapheme correspondences recognising that some after in final	ognising that some after in final
		to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: I, n, d, k, sh, ch	
		Step 4 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in medial position (/a/, /e/, /i/, /o/, /w/)	
		to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and f, qu, b, r, j, p, th, ng) to segment to spell CVC words; to blend to read CVC words	, r, j, p, th, ng)
Handwriting		NLS YR objectives	
Early Learning Goals p.66-67 Use a pencil and hold it effectively to form recognisable letters, most of which are correctly formed	of which are correctly formed	W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; N13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation; W14 to write letters using the cornect sequence of movements. (Developing early writing p.156-184)	early writing p. 156-164)
Word level objectives			
Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling			
Early Learning Goals		NLS YR objectives WE to seed on circlets a range of familiar words on children's names continue labels and words from favourite	e labele and worde from favourite
resulting prozess Read a range of familiar and common words and simple sentences independently	dependently	books;	
		W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by the end of YR from Appendix List 1;	/R from Appendix List 1;
Stepping Stones		NLS YR objectives	
Language for communication p.52-53		W10 new words from their reading and shared experiences.	
Build up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences			
Begin to experiment with language describing possession			
 Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by experience of books 	by experience of books		
ביסייסייייי ניפייסיסיייי איים ויסיסיקט יט פוווסן מות מסיסיקט וויסיסיקט איים ויסיסיקט איים וויסיסיקט איים וויסיסיס איים וויסיסיס איים וויסיס אייסיס איים וויסיסיס איים וויסיסיס איים וויסיסיס איים וויסיסיס איים וויסיסיס איים וויסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייס אייסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייס אייסיס אייס אייסיס אייסיס אייס אייסיס אייס אייסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייסיס אייס אייסיס אייס אייס אייסיס אייס אייסיס אייס אייס אייסיס אייס אייס אייס אייס אייס אייסיס אייס אייסיס אייס אייסיס אייס אייס אייס אייסיס אייס אייס אייס אייס אייס אייס אייס אייסי			



16 | Later Foundation Stage medium-term plans

Narrative (continued)

Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals

Text and sentence level objectives

Language for communication p.50-51

- Listen to stories with increasing aftention and recall
- Describe main story settings, events and principal characters
- Enjoy listening to and using spoken written language, and readily turn to it in their play and leaming Initiate a conversation, negotiate positions, pay attention to and take account of others' views
- Sustain attentive listening, responding to what they have heard by relevant comments, questions or actions
- Listen with enjoyment, and respond to stories, songs and other music, rhymes and poems and make up their own

Language for thinking p. 56-59

stories, songs, rhymes and poems

- Begin to use talk instead of action to rehearse, reorder and reflect on pasi experience, linking algmificant events from own experience and from stories, paying attention to sequence and how everils lead tinto one and hier
 - Begin to make parterns in their experience through linking cause and effect, sequencing, ordering and grouping
 - Use language to imagine and recreate roles and experiences
- Use talk to organise, sequence and clarify thinking, ideas, feelings and events

Reading p.62-63

- Enjoy an increasing range of books
- Retell narratives in the correct sequence, drawing on language patterns of stories
- Know that print carries meaning and, in English, is read from left to right and top to bottom

Writing p.64-65

- Use writing as a means of recording and communicating
- Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex
- Write their own names and other things such as labels and captions and begin to form simple sentences, sometimes Attempt writing for different purposes, using features of different forms such as lists, stories and instructions using punctuation

T2 to use a variety of cues when reading: knowledge of the story and its context, and awareness of how it should to understand and use correctly terms about books and print: book, cover, beginning, end, page, line, word, T6 to re-read frequently a variety of familiar texts, e.g. big books, story books, taped stories with texts, poems, information books, wall stories, captions, own and other children's writing; T7 to use knowledge of familiar texts to re-enact or re-tell to others, recounting the main points in correct NLS YR text level objectives T1 through shared reading: c) that words can be written do d) to understand and use corre make sense grammatically;

that words can be written down to be read again for a wide range of purposes;

- T8 to locate and read significant parts of the text, e.g. picture captions, names of key characters, rhymes and chants, e.g. "I'm a troll ..., 'You can't catch me I'm the Gingerbread Man ...', speech-bubbles, italicised, enlarged
- T10 to re-read and recite stories and rhymes with predictable and repeated patterns and experiment with similar
- 111 through shared writing:
 f) to apply knowledge of letter/sound correspondences in helping the teacher to scribe, and re-reading what rhyming patterns;
 - the class has written;
- T12 through guided and independent writing
- a) to write labels or captions for pictures and drawings;
 T13 to think about and discuss what they intend to write, ahead of writing it;
- T14 to use experience of stories, poems and simple recounts as a basis for independent writing, e.g. re-telling, substitution, extension, and through shared composition with adults.

- NLS YR sentence level objectives S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not; S3 that words are ordered left to right and need to be read that way to make sense;
 - S4 to use a capital letter for the start of own name.

Poetry: modern rhymes and action verses e.g. Rhythm and rhyme	Possible texts and materials • Modern rhymes (e.g. Twinkle, twinkle chocolate bar) and action verses • Tapes	alate bar') and action verses	Possible outcome(s) • Teacher scribed shared poem that differs from the original text • Performance of action verses	
Phonics and handwriting Linking sounds and letters Stepping Stones Early Learning Goals p.60-61 Hear and say initial and final sounds in words, and short vowel sounds within words Link sounds to letters, naming and sounding the letters of the alphabet Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex words	within words onetically plausible attempts at more complex	NLS YR objectives W2 knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: W2 howledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: W2 hearing and identifying initial sounds in words; b) reading letter(s) that represent(s) the sound(s): a-z, ch, sh, th; c) writing each letter in response to each sound; a-z, ch, sh, th; d) identifying and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoke a identifying and writing initial and final phonemes in consonant par. W3 alphabetic and phonic knowledge through: a) sounding and naming each letter of the alphabet in lower and b) writing letters in response to letter names; c) understanding alphabetical order through alphabet books, rhy,	No bjectives Knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: hearing and identifying initial sounds in words; reading letter(s) that represent(s) the sound(s): a-z, ch, sh, th; writing each letter in response to each sound; a-z, ch, sh, th; writing and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoken words; identifying and writing initial and final phonemes in consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words, e.g. fit, mat, pan; pan; sounding and naming each letter of the alphabet in lower and upper case; writing letters in response to letter names; understanding alphabetical order through alphabet books, rhymes, and songs.	
		Progression in phonics Step 2 Learning objectives to be able to continue a rhyming string to hear and say phonemes IsI, ImI, IRJ, III, IgJ, InI initial position to hear and say phonemes IsI, ImI, IRJ, III, IgJ, InI initial position to know phoneme-grapheme correspondences: s, m, c, I, g, h Step 3 Learning objectives to final position to consolidate previously learned phoneme-grapheme correspondency position, eg, ss, ck to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: I, n, d, k, sh, ch Step 4 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in medial position (IaI, IeI, Iu, IoI, IuI) to hear and say phonemes in medial position (IaI, IeI, Iu, IoI, IuI) to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, i, o, u and to seement to snell CVC words; to blend to read CVC words.	Progression in phonics Step 2 Learning objectives to be able to continue a rhyming string to hear and say phonemes /sl, /ml, /ll, /gl, /hl in initial position to know phoneme-grapheme correspondences: s, m, c, l, g, h Step 3 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in final position to consolidate previously learned phoneme-grapheme correspondences recognising that some alter in final position, e.g. ss, ck Step 4 Learning objectives to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: l, n, d, k, sh, ch Step 4 Learning objectives to know more phonemes in medial position (/al, /el, /ll, /ol, /ul) to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and f, qu, b, r, i, p, th, ng) to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and f, qu, b, r, i, p, th, ng)	
Handwriting Early Learning Goals p.66-67 • Use a pencil and hold it effectively to form recognisable letters, most of which are correctly formed	which are correctly formed	NLS YR objectives W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation; W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (NLS YR objectives W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation; W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movernents. (Developing early writing p.156-164)	
Word level objectives Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling Early Learning Goals Reading p.62-63 Read a range of familiar and common words and simple sentences independently Vocabulary extension	spendently	NLS YR objectives W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by t W7 to read on sight the words from texts of appropriate difficulty. W9 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. shape, length,	NLS YR objectives W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by the end of YR from Appendix List 1; W7 to read on sight the words from texts of appropriate difficulty; W9 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. shape, length, and common spelling patterns.	
Language for communication p.52-53 Build up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences Begin to experiment with language describing possession Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by experience of books	experience of books	NLS YR objectives W10 new words from their reading and shared experiences.	shared experiences.	



18 | Later Foundation Stage medium-term plans

Poetry (continued)

Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals

Text and sentence level objectives

Language for communication p.50-51

- Describe main story settings, events and principal characters Listen to stories with increasing attention and recall
- Initiate a conversation, negotiate positions, pay attention to and take account of others' views
- Sustain attentive listening, responding to what they have heard by relevant comments, questions or actions Enjoy listening to and using spoken written language, and readily turn to it in their play and leaming
- Listen with enjoyment, and respond to stories, songs and other music, rhymes and poems and make up their own

Language for thinking p. 56-59

stories, songs, rhymes and poems

- Begin to use talk instead of action to rehearse, rearder and reflect on pasi experience, inking significant events from own expenence and from stories, paying altention to sequence and how events lead into one arctiner.
 - Begin to make patterns in their experience through linking cause and effect, sequencing, ordering and grouping
- Use language to imagine and recreate roles and experiences
- Use talk to organise, sequence and clarify thinking, ideas, feelings and events

Reading p.62-63

- Enjoy an increasing range of books
- Retell narratives in the correct sequence, drawing on language patterns of stories Know that print cames meaning and, in English, is read from left to right and top to bottom

Writing p.64-65

- Use writing as a means of recording and communicating
- Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex
- Attempt writing for different purposes, using features of different forms such as lists, stories and instructions Write their own names and other things such as labels and captions and begin to form simple sentences, sometimes using punctuation

NLS YR text level objectives

T2 to use a variety of cues when reading: knowledge of the story and its context, and awareness of how it should

make sense grammatically; T4 to notice the difference between spoken and written forms through re-telling known stories; to compare 'told'

T6 to re-read frequently a variety of familiar texts, e.g. big books, story books, taped stories with texts, poems, information books, wall stones, captions, own and other children's writing; versions with what the book 'says'

T10 to re-read and recite stories and rhymes with predictable and repeated patterns and experiment with similar rhyming pattems; T11 through shared writing:

- e) to understand how letters are formed and used to spell words;
 f) to apply knowledge of letter/sound correspondences in helping the teacher to scribe, and re-reading what the class has written;

T12 through guided and independent writing:

- a) to write labels or captions for pictures and drawings;
 to experiment with writing and recognise how their own version matches and differs from conventional version, e.g. through teacher response and transcription;

T13 to think about and discuss what they intend to write, ahead of writing it; T14 to use experience of stories, poems and simple recounts as a basis for independent writing, e.g. re-telling, substitution, extension, and through shared composition with adults

- NLS YR sentence level objectives
 S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not;
 S3 that words are ordered left to right and need to be read that way to make sense.

NLS YR objectives W11 to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics.

Non-fiction: labels and captions for information (Developing early writing)	Possible texts and materials • Photographs, models, artefacts, drawings • Museum or gallery guides/ brochures as a model • Variety of enlarged invitations	<u>.</u>	ssible outcome(s) Set up and write labels/captions/posters and invitations for an exhibition Produce a guidebook or a class-made information book
Phonics and handwriting			
Linking sounds and letters Stepping Stones Stepping Stones Stepping Stones - Hay Learning Gasts p.60-61 - Hear and say initial and final sounds in words, and short vowel sounds within words - Link sounds to letters, naming and sounding the letters of the alphabet - Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex words	s within words et ohonetically plausible attempts at more complex	NLS YR objectives W2 knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: () hearing and identifying initial sounds in words; () reading letter(s) that represent(s) the sound(s); a-z, ch, sh, th; () writing each letter in response to each sound; a-z, ch, sh, th; () identifying and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoken words; () identifying and writing initial and final phonemes in consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words, e.g. fit, mat,	n words; rowel-consonant (CVC) words, e.g. fit, mat,
		pari, W3 alphabetic and phonic knowledge through: d) sounding and naming each letter of the alphabet in lower and upper case; e) writing letters in response to letter names; f) understanding alphabetical order through alphabet books, rhymes, and songs.	pper case; nes, and songs.
		Progression in phonics Step 2 Learning objectives to be able to continue a rhyming string to hear and say phonemes (st, /mt, /kt, /mt, /mt, /mt, /mt, /mt, /mt, /mt, /m	nces, recognising that some alter in final ch
Handwriting Early Learning Goals p.66-67 Use a pencil and hold it effectively to form recognisable letters, most of which are correctly formed	of which are correctly formed	NLS YR objectives W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip. W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation: W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (Developing early writing p.156-164)	veloping early writing p.156-164)
Word level objectives			
Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling Early Learning Goals Reading p.62-63 Read a range of familiar and common words and simple sentences independently	ndependently	NLS YR objectives W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by the end of YR from Appendix List 1; W9 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. shape, length, and common spelling patterns.	e end of YR from Appendix List 1; nd common spelling patterns.





Begin to experiment with language describing possession Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming Use vocabulary and forms of speoch that are increasingly influenced by experience of books

Language for communication p.52-53

Build up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences

Begin to experiment with language describing possession

Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming

Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influence.

Vocabulary extension Stepping Stones

20 | Later Foundation Stage medium-term plans

Non-fiction (continued)

Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals Text and sentence level objectives

Language for communication p.48-49

- Use simple grammatical structures
- Ask simple questions, often in the form of 'where' or 'what'

Language for communication p.54-55

- Use a widening range of words to express or elaborate ideas
- Link statements and stick to a main theme or intention
- Consistently develop a simple story, explanation or line of questioning
- Confidently talk to people other than those who are well known to them Use language for an increasing range of purposes

Language for thinking p. 56-59

- Begin to use talk instead of action to rehearse, recrder and reflect on pasi expenence, linking significant events from own experience and from stories, paying attention to sequence and how events lead into one another
 - Begin to make patterns in their experience through linking cause and effect, sequencing, ordering and grouping
 - Use language to imagine and recreate roles and experiences
- Use talk to organise, sequence and clarify thinking, ideas, feelings and events

Reading p.62-63

- Know that information can be retrieved from books and computers
- Explore and experiment with sounds, words and texts
- Show an understanding of the elements of stories, such as main character, sequence of events, and openings, and how information can be found in non-fiction texts to answer questions about where, who, why and how Know that print carries meaning and, in English, is read from left to right and top to bottom

Writing p.64-65

- Use writing as a means of recentling and communicating
- Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex
- Attempt writing for different purposes, using features of different forms such as lists, stories and instructions

NLS YR text level objectives

T2 to use a variety of cues when reading: knowledge of the story and its context, and awareness of how it should

T6 to re-read frequently a variety of familiar texts, e.g. big books, story books, taped stories with texts, poems,

- information books, wall stories, captions, own and other children's writing; T11 through shared writing:
- to understand that writing remains constant, i.e. will always 'say' the same thing;
 - to distinguish between writing and drawing in books and in own work; to understand how letters are formed and used to spell words;
- to apply knowledge of letter/sound correspondences in helping the teacher to scribe, and re-reading what ଇତିତ କ

T12 through guided and independent writing: the class has written;

- c) to write labels or captions for pictures and drawings;
 e) to experiment with writing and recognise how their own version matches and differs from conventional
 - version, e.g. through teacher response and transcription;
- T13 to think about and discuss what they intend to write, ahead of writing it;
 T15 to use writing to communicate in a variety of ways, incorporating it into play and everyday classroom life, e.g. recounting their own experiences, lists, signs, directions, menus, labels, greeting cards, letters.

NLS YR sentence level objectives
S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not;
S2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to predict words during shared reading and when re-reading familiar stories.

- Write their own names and other things such as labels and captions and begin to form simple sentences, sometimes
- using punctuation

/ Strategy
Literacy
National
The

NLS YR objectives W10 new words from their reading and shared experiences.

		0	2
			0
	٠		2
	i		
			2
-		•	9
	č	•	
			1 1 ster Foundation Stade medium-term

Language for communication p.52-53

Build up vocabulary that reflects the breadth of their experiences

Begin to experiment with language describing possession

Extend vocabulary, especially by grouping and naming

Use vocabulary and forms of speech that are increasingly influenced by experience of books

e.g. 'Fee, fie, fo, fum'	,	In a second
	 Story Doands Dressing-up clothes and masks Display of speech bubbles of significant parts of text, e.g. 'You can't catch me.' 	exhibition - Produce a guidebook or a class-made information book rts of lext, e.g. 'You can't catch me'.
Phonics and handwriting		
Linking sounds and letters		
Stepping Stones		NLS YR objectives
Early Learning Goals p.60-61		2
 Hear and say initial and final sounds in words, and short vowel sounds within words 	el sounds within words	a) hearing and identifying initial sounds in words;
 Link sounds to letters, naming and sounding the letters of the alphabet 	s aphabet a make shansionly alougistic attenuate at more complex	
Ose treit priorite knowledge to write strippe regular words words	uniane prioreucally plausible assembly at more Complex	
	J	pan; W3 alphabetic and phonic knowledge through: W3 suphabetic and naming each letter of the alphabet in lower and upper case; b) writing letters in response to letter names;
	į	 c) understanding alphabetical order through alphabet books, rnymes, and songs.
		Progression in phonics Step 2 Learning objectives Step 2 tearning objectives to be able to continue a rhyming string to have and sav othoriennes let fint let II for Int in initial nosition
		to know principal programmed correspondences: s, m, c, l, g, h Stan 2 I earning this principal correspondences: s, m, c, l, g, h
		to hear and say phonems in final position
		to consolidate previously learned photietite-grapherite correspondences, recognishing that some area in infall position, e.g. ss, ck
		to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: I, n, d, k, sh, ch Sten 4 Learning objectives
		to hear and say phonemes in medial position (<i>Jal, Iel, Iii, Iol, Iul</i>)
		to segment to spell CVC words; to blend to read CVC words
Handwriting Early Learning Goals p.66-67		NLS YR objectives
 Use a pencil and hold it effectively to form recognisable letters, most of which are correctly formed 	s, most of which are correctly formed	W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W13 to produce a controlled line supports letter formation; W14 to usin betwee using the correct economic effect formation;
Word level objectives		(a special farming frame for the contract of
Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling		
Early Learning Goals		NLS YR objectives
Reading p.62-63	:	W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by the end of YR from Appendix List 1;
 Dood a racco of familiar and common words and simple contences independently 	the same of the sa	W7 to read on sight the words from texts of appropriate difficulty

Vocabulary extension

22 | Later Foundation Stage medium-term plans

Narrative: traditional stories (continued)

	NLS YR text level objectives	T2 to use a variety of cues when reading: knowledge of the story and its context, and awareness of how it should	make sense grammatically;	T4 to notice the difference between spoken and written forms through re-telling known stories; to compare 'told'	versions with what the book says:	i 6 to re-read frequently a vanety of familiar texts, e.g. big books, story books, taped stories with texts, poems, information books, wall stories, captions, own and other children's writing:	T7 to use knowledge of familiar texts to re-enact or re-tell to others, recounting the main points in correct	sednence:	10 to locate and read significant parts of the text, picture captions, names of text catacters, righter and captures, names of text catacters and captures, names of text catacters are captured to the captures of the captures of text catacters are captured to the captures of text captures of text captures are captured to the captures of text captures are captured to the captures of text captures of text captures are captured to the captures of text captures of text captures are captured to the captures of text c		Sport	T10 to re-read and recite stories and rhymes with predictable and repeated patterns and experiment with similar	rhyming patterns;	Ξ.	ပ	 e) to understand how letters are formed and used to spell words; 	 to apply knowledge of letter/sound correspondences in helping the teacher to scribe, and re-reading what 	the class has written;	T12 through guided and independent writing:	lex a) to experiment with writing in a variety of play, exploratory and role-play situations;	T13 to think about and discuss what they intend to write, ahead of writing it;	T14 to use experience of stories, poems and simple recounts as a basis for independent writing, e.g. re-telling,	les substitution, extension, and through shared composition with adults.		NLS YR sentence level objectives	S2 to understand that writing can be used for a range of purposes, e.g. to send messages, record, inform, tell	stories;	S4 to use a capital letter for the start of own name.	
Text and sentence level objectives	Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals	Language for communication p.50-51	Enjoy listening to and using spoken written language, and readily turn to it in their play and learning	 Sustain attentive listening, responding to what they have heard by relevant comments, 	questions or actions	Listen with enjoyment, and respond to stories, songs and other music, rhymes and poems and make up their own	stones, songs, rhymes and poems	Reading 62-63	Explore and experiment with sounds, words and texts	Dotall paraginating the paraget equipment of equipment of ethnics	י ועל כני וומו מועלם וו ווכ כסופני פכלת כווכי משנים כי יהופת בל הייבו את היים בל הייבו בי פים בי	 Read a range of familiar and common words and simple sentences independently 	 Know that print carries meaning and, in English, is read from left to right and top to bottom 	Show an understanding of the elements of stones, such as main character, sequence of events, and openings, and	how information can be found in non-fiction texts to answer questions about where, who, why and how		Writing n 64-65		Lise writing as a means of feocoling end communicating	 Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex 	words	Attempt writing for different purposes, using features of different forms such as lists, stories and instructions	Write their own names and other things such as labels and captions and begin to form simple sentences, sometimes	using punctuation					



The National Literacy Strategy

23 | Later Foundation Stage medium-term plans

Later Foundation Stage: Summer Term

Focus	Phonics and handwriting	Early Learning Goals	NLS YR objectives	Possible text/materials	Possible outcomes
Narrative: structure e.g. story patterns	Linking sounds and letters Early Learning Goals p.60-61 NLS YR objectives	Language for communication p.48-49, p.50-51, p.52-55 Language for thinking p.58-59 Reading p.62-63 Writing p.64-65	T2, T3, T5, T6, T8, T9, T12d, T13, T14 S1, S2, S3 W5, W7, W10	 Stories with predictable structures and patterned language Artefacts/pictures Story maps Story sentence cards/games 	Stories structured using sentence cards Narrative retold in correct sequence Class/group book based on shared read Story map (used to retell or highlight actions/reactions) Wall story' display
Non-fiction: recounts – shared experience e.g. true stories	Wzbiciąre Progression in phonics Steps 3, 4, (5, 6) Handwriting Early Learning Goals	Language for communication p.48-49, p.52-53, p.54-55 Language for thinking p.58-59 Reading p.62-63 Writing p.64-65	12, T3, T6, T12d, T13, T14, T15 S1, S2, S4 W6, W9, W10, W11	 Simple non-fiction texts – recounts to use as a model Digital photographs in prompt Picture cards to place on a washing line in sequence A flowchart/comic strip to represent sequence 	Individual recount of shared experience, e.g. a visit, a visitor, an event, an activity, a school trip Photographs and text to recount a shared experience An item for the school newsletter/noticeboard
Poetry: poems and chants e.g. Let's write a poem	p.66-67 NLS YR objectives W12, W13, W14 Developing early writing p.156-164	Language for communication p.50-51, p.52-53 Reading p.62-63 Writing p.64-65	72, 73, 76, 78, 713, 714 S1 W6, W7, W9, W10	Poems and chants Big book/poster Small copies for children to return to Poetry frame Teacher to model use of poetry frame Word webs	Extending poems/chants based on strong structures, e.g. new verses/lines Collect an anthology of favourite poems and chants Performance of favourite poems and chants
Narrative: language features e.g. 'Once upon a time'		Language for communication p.50-51, p.52-53, p.54-55 Language for thinking p.58-59 Reading p.62-63 Writing p.64-65	72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 78, 79, 712d, 713, 714 S1, S2, S3 W5, W7, W11	 Stories with predictable structures and patterned language Texts with, for example, speech bubbles, italicised print, enlarged words, etc. 	 Class/group book based on shared read or A story map (used to retell) or A 'wall story' display Simple sentences, with capital letter and full stop, matched to pictures or sequences of pictures
Non-fiction: information texts e.g. questions and answers		Language for communication p.48-49, p.52-53 Language for thinking p.58-59 Reading p.62-63 Writing p.64-65	72, 73, 76, 712d, 713, 715 S1, S2, S4 W6, W7, W10, W11	Simple non-fiction texts Key words linked to chosen topics Information books to answer questions about where, who, why and how Card prompts to include question words	 A leaflet/zigzag books A series of questions and answers linked to aspects of work in other areas of learning (oral/written) Labels/captions for display

Narrative: structure	Possible texts and materials • Stories with predictable structures and patterned language	rmed language	Possible outcome(s) Stories structured using sentence cards
קיני זכן אַ אַמּוּכּוּיִם יִּי	 Artefacts/pictures Story maps Story sentence cards/games 		 Narrative retold in correct sequence Classigroup book based on shared read Story map (used to retell or highlight actions/reactions) Wall story display
Phonics and handwriting			
Linking sounds and letters Stepping Stones		NLS YR objectives	
Early Learning Goals p.60-61 Hear and say initial and final sounds in words, and short vowel sounds within words Link sounds to letters, naming and sounding the letters of the alphabet Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically play words	within words tonetically plausible attempts at more complex	W2 knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: b) reading letter(s) that represent(s) the sound(s): a-z, ch, sh, th; c) writing each letter in response to each sound: a-z, ch, sh, th; d) identifying and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoken words; e) identifying and writing initial and final phonemes in consonant-vowel-copan;	knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: reading letter(s) that represent(s) the sound(s): a-z, ch, sh, th; writing each letter in response to each sound: a-z, ch, sh, th; identifying and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoken words; identifying and writing initial and final phonemes in consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words, e.g. fit, mat, pan;
		Progression in phonics Step 3 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in final position to consolidate previously learned phoneme-grapheme correspondenc position, e.g. ss, ck to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: I, n, d, k, sh, ch Step 4 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in medial position (lai, lei, lii, loi, lui) to hear and say phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and to segment to spell CVC words, to blend to read CVC words Steps 5 and 6 as appropriate	Progression in phonics Step 3 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in final position to consolidate previously learned phoneme-grapheme correspondences, recognising that some alter in final position, e.g. ss, ck to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: I, n, d, k, sh, ch Step 4 Learning objectives to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: I, n, d, k, oh, ch step 4 Learning objectives to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and f, qu, b, r, j, p, th, ng) to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and f, qu, b, r, j, p, th, ng) to segment to spell CVC words, to blend to read CVC words Steps 5 and 6 as appropriate
Handwriting Early Learning Goals p.66-67 • Use a pencil and hold it effectively to form recognisable letters, most of which are correctly formed	í which are correctly formed	NLS YR objectives W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation; W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (NLS YR objectives W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W13 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation; W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (Developing early writing p.156-164)
Word level objectives			
Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling Early Learning Goals Reading p.62-63 Read a range of familiar and common words and simple sentences independently	lependentty	NLS YR objectives W5 to read on sight a range of familiar words, e.g. children's nan books; W7 to read on sight the words from texts of appropriate difficulty.	NLS YR objectives W5 to read on sight a range of familiar words, e.g. children's names, captions, labets, and words from favourite books; W7 to read on sight the words from texts of appropriate difficulty.
Vocabulary extension Early Learning Goals Language for communication p.52-53 • Extend their vocabulary, exploring the meanings and sounds of words		NLS YR objectives W10 new words from their reading and shared experiences.	shared experiences.



Narrative: structure (continued)

Text and sentence level objectives

Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals

Language for communication p.48-49

Interact with others, negotiating plans and activities and taking turns in conversation

Language for communication p.50-51

- Enjoy listening to and using spoken written language, and readily turn to it in their play and learning
- Sustain attentive listening, responding to what they have heard by relevant comments, questions or actions
- Listen with enjoyment, and respond to stories, songs and other music, rhymes and poems and make up their own stories, songs, rhymes and poems

Language for thinking p.58-59

- Use language to imagine and recreate roles and experiences
- Use talk to organise, sequence and clarify thinking, ideas, feelings and events

Reading p.62-63

- Explore and experiment with sounds, words and texts
- Retell narratives in the correct sequence, drawing on language patterns of stories
- Know that print carries meaning and, in English, is read from left to right and top to bottom
- Show an understanding of the elements of stories, such as main character, sequence of events, and openings, and how information can be found in non-fiction texts to answer questions about where, who, why and how

Writing p.64-65

- Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex
- Attempt writing for different purposes, using features of different forms such as lists, stories and instructions
- Write their own names and other things such as labels and captions and begin to form simple sentences, sometimes using punctuation

NLS YR text level objectives

T2 to use a variety of cues when reading: knowledge of the story and its context, and awareness of how it should

make sense grammatically; T3 to re-read a text to provide context cues to help read unfamiliar words;

T5 to understand how story book language works and to use some formal elements when re-telling stories, e.g.

'Once there was ...', 'She lived in a little ...', 'he replied ...', T6 to re-read frequently a variety of familiar texts, e.g. big books, story books, taped stories with texts, poems,

information books, wall stories, captions, own and other children's writing; T8 to locate and read significant parts of the text, e.g. picture captions, names of key characters, rhymes and chants, e.g. 'I'm a troll ..., 'You can't catch me I'm the Gingerbread Man ...', speech-bubbles, italicised, enlarged

T9 to be aware of story structures, e.g. actions/reactions, consequences, and the ways that stories are built up

and concluded;

T12 through guided and independent writing:

d) to write sentences to match pictures or sequences of pictures;
 T13 to think about and discuss what they intend to write, ahead of writing it;
 T14 to use experience of stories, poems and simple recounts as a basis for independent writing, e.g. re-telling, substitution, extension, and through shared composition with adults.

NLS YR sentence level objectives

S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not; S2 to understand that writing can be used for a range of purposes, e.g. to send messages, record, inform, tell

stories; S3 that words are ordered left to right and need to be read that way to make sense.



Non-fiction: recounts — shared experience e.g. true stories e.g. true stories Possible texts and materials Simple non-fiction texts – recounts to use as a model or graph of the control of the contr	Possible outcome(s) Individual recount of shared experience, e.g. a visit, a visitor, an event, an activity, a school trip equence Photographs and text to recount a shared experience Photographs and text to recount a shared experience An item for the school newsletter/noticeboard
Linking sounds and handwriting Linking sounds and letters Stepping Stones Early Learning Goals p.60-61 Hear and say initial and final sounds in words, and short vowel sounds within words Link sounds to letters, naming and sounding the letters of the alphabet Lus sounds to letters, naming and sounding the letters of the alphabet Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex words	NLS YR objectives W2 knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: b) reading eleter(s) that represent(s) the sound(s): a-z, ch, sh, th; c) writing each letter in response to each sound: a-z, ch, sh, th; d) identifying and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoken words; e) identifying and writing initial and final phonemes in consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words, e.g. fit, mat, parr.
	Progression in phonics Step 3 Learning objectives Step 3 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in final position to consolidate previously learned phoneme-grapheme correspondences recognising that some alter in final position, e.g. ss, ck to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: I, n, d, k, sh, ch Step 4 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in medial position (/al, /el, /il, /ol, /ul) to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and f, qu, b, r, j, p, th, ng) to segment to spell CVC words, to blend to read CVC words Steps 5 and 6 as appropriate
Handwriting Early Learning Goals p.66-67 • Use a pencil and hold it effectively to form recognisable letters, most of which are correctly formed .	NLS YR objectives W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation; W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (Developing early writing p.156-164)
Word level objectives Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling Early Learning Goals Reading p.62-63 • Read a range of familiar and common words and simple sentences independently	NLS YR objectives W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by the end of YR from Appendix List 1; W9 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. shape, length, and common spelling patterns.
Vocabulary extension Early Learning Goals Language for communication p.52-53 Extend their vocabulary, exploring the meanings and sounds of words	NLS YR objectives W 10 new words from their reading and shared experiences; W 11 to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics.



Non-fiction: recounts – shared experience (continued)

Text and sentence level objectives

Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals

Language for communication p.48-49

Interact with others, negotiating plans and activities and taking turns in conversation

Language for communication p.54-55

 Speak clearly and audibly with confidence and control and show awareness of the listener, for example by their use of conventions such as greetings, 'please' and 'thank you'

Language for thinking p.58-59

- Use language to imagine and recreate roles and experiences
- Use talk to organise, sequence and clarify thinking, ideas, feelings and events

Reading p.62-63

- Explore and experiment with sounds, words and texts
- Know that print carries meaning and, in English, is read from left to right and top to bottom
- Show an understanding of the elements of stories, such as main character, sequence of events, and openings, and how information can be found in non-fiction texts to answer questions about where, who, why and how

Writing p.64-65

- Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex

Attempt writing for different purposes, using features of different forms such as lists, stories and instructions Write their own names and other things such as labels and captions and begin to form simple sentences, sometimes using puratuation

NLS YR text level objectives

T2 to use a variety of cues when reading: knowledge of the story and its context, and awareness of how it should

make sense grammatically, The context cues to help read unfamiliar words: T3 to re-read a text to provide context cues to help read unfamiliar words: T6 to re-read frequently a variety of familiar texts, e.g. big books, story books, taped stories with texts, poems, information books, wall stories, captions, own and other children's writing: T12 through guided and independent writing.

to write sentences to match pictures or sequences of pictures;
 10 wings years and match pictures or sequences of pictures;
 113 to think about and discuss what they intend to write, ahead of writing it;
 114 to use expetience of stories, poems and simple recounts as a basis for independent writing, e.g. re-telling, substitution, extension, and through shared composition with adults;
 115 to use writing to communicate in a variety of ways, incorporating it into play and everyday classroom life, e.g. recounting their own experiences, lists, signs, directions, menus, labels, greeting cards, letters.

stories; S4 to use a capital letter for the start of own name.

NLS YR sentence level objectives

S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not;
S2 to understand that writing can be used for a range of purposes, e.g. to send messages, record, inform, tell



:

Poetry: poems and chants e.g. Let's write a poem'	Possible texts and materials Poems and chants Big book/poster Small copies for children to return to	Poetry frame Tacher to model use of poetry frame Word webs Poetry frame Teacher to model use of poetry frame Performance of favourite poems and chants Performance of favourite poems and chants
Phonics and handwriting		
Linking sounds and letters Stepping Stones Early Learning Goals p.60-61 - Hear and say initial and final sounds in words, and short vowel sounds within words - Link sounds to letters, naming and sounding the letters of the alphabet - Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex words	s within words st inonetically plausible attempts at more complex	NLS YR objectives W2 knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: b) reading eleter(s) that represent(s) the sound(s): a-z, ch, sh, th; c) writing each letter in response to each sound: a-z, ch, sh, th; d) identifying and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoken words; e) identifying and writing initial and final phonemes in consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words, e.g. fit, mat, pan;
		Progression in phonics Step 3 Learning objectives Step 3 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in final position to consolidate previously learned phoneme-grapheme correspondences, recognising that some alter in final position, e.g. ss, ck to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: I, n, d, k, sh, ch Step 4 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in medial position ((al. /el. /ll. /ol. /lul) to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and f, qu, b, r, j, p, th, ng) to segment to spell CVC words; to blend to read CVC words Step 5 as appropriate
Handwriting Early Learning Goals p.66-67 • Use a pencil and hold it effectively to form recognisable letters, most of which are correctly formed	of which are correctly formed	NLS YR objectives W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation; W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (Developing early writing p.156-164)
Word level objectives		
Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling Early Learning Goals Reading p.62-63 Read a range of familiar and common words and simple sentences independently	dependently	NLS YR objectives W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by the end of YR from Appendix List 1; W7 to read on sight the words from texts of appropriate difficulty, W9 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. shape, length, and common spelling pattems.
Vocabulary extension Early Learning Goals Language for communication p.52-53 Extend their vocabulary, exploring the meanings and sounds of words		NLS YR objectives W10 new words from their reading and shared experiences.



Poetry: poems and chants (continued)

l objectives ly Learning Goals	
Text and sentence level objectives Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals	

- Enjoy listening to and using spoken written language, and readily turn to it in their play and leaming
- Listen with enjoyment, and respond to stories, songs and other music, rhymes and poems and make up their own stories, songs, rhymes and poems Sustain attentive listening, responding to what they have heard by relevant comments, questions or actions

Reading p.62-63

- Explore and experiment with sounds, words and texts
 Know that print carries meaning and, in English, is read from left to right and top to bottom

Writing p.64-65

- Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex
- Attempt writing for different purposes, using features of different forms such as lists, stories and instructions Write their own names and other things such as labels and captions and begin to form simple sentences, sometimes using punctuation

NLS YR text level objectives

T2 to use a variety of cues when reading: knowledge of the story and its context, and awareness of how it should make sense grammatically. Tall or exense grammatically context cues to help read unfamiliar words: T3 to re-read a text to provide context cues to help read unfamiliar words: T6 to re-read frequently a variety of familiar texts, e.g. big books, story books, taped stories with texts, poems.

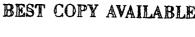
information books, wall stories, captions, own and other children's writing;

T8 to locate and read significant parts of the text, e.g. picture captions, names of key characters, rhymes and chants, e.g. 'I'm a troll ..., 'You can't catch me I'm the Gingerbread Man ...', speech-bubbles, italicised, enlarged

words: T13 to think about and discuss what they intend to write, ahead of writing it; T14 to use experience of stories, poems and simple recounts as a basis for independent writing, e.g. re-telling, substitution, extension, and through shared composition with adults.

NLS YR sentence level objectives

S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not.



e.g. 'Once upon a time'	Stories with predictable structures and patterned language Texts with, for example, speech bubbles, italicised print, enlarged words, etc	erned language alicised print, enlarged words, etc.	Class/group book based on shared read or A story map (used to retell) or A wall story display Simple sentences, with capital letter and full stop, matched to pictures or sequences of pictures
Phonics and handwriting	and the state of t		
Linking sounds and letters Stepping Stones Early Learning Goals p.60-61 Early Learning Goals p.60-61 - Hear and say initial and final sounds in words, and short vowel sounds within words - Link sounds to letters, naming and sounding the letters of the alphabet - Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex words	sounds within words phabet nake phonetically plausible attempts at more complex	NLS YR objectives W2 knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: W2 knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: b) reading letter(s) that represent(s) the sound(s): a-z, ch, sh, th; c) writing each letter in response to each sound; a-z, ch, sh, th; d) identifying and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoke e) identifying and writing initial and final phonemes in consonant. pan;	knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: reading letter(s) that represent(s) the sound(s): a-z, ch, sh, th; writing each letter in response to each sound; a-z, ch, sh, th; identifying and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoken words; identifying and writing initial and final phonemes in consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words, e.g. fit, mat, pan;
		Progression in phonics Step 3 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in final position to consolidate previously learned phoneme-grapheme correspondenc position, e.g. ss, ck to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: I, n, d, k, sh, ch Step 4 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in medial position (/al, /el, /lu/) to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and to segment to spell CVC words, to blend to read CVC words Steps 5 and 6 as appropriate	Progression in phonics Step 3 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in final position to consolidate previously learned phoneme-grapheme correspondences, recognising that some alter in final position, e.g. ss, ck to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: I, n, d, k, sh, ch Step 4 Learning objectives to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: I, n, d, k, ah, ch Step 4 Learning objectives to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and f, qu, b, r, j, p, th, ng) to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and f, qu, b, r, j, p, th, ng) Steps 5 and 6 as appropriate
Handwriting Early Learning Goals p.66-67 Use a pencil and hold it effectively to form recognisable letters, most of which	most of which are correctly formed	NLS YR objectives W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation; W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (NLS YR objectives W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation; W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (Developing early writing p.156-164)
Word level objectives			
Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling Early Learning Goals Reading p.62-63 Read a range of familiar and common words and simple sentences independently Vocabulary extension Early Learning Goals Language for communication p.52-53 Extend their vocabulary, exploring the meanings and sounds of words	toes independently words	NLS YR objectives W5 to read on sight a range of familiar words, e.g. children's nambooks; W7 to read on sight the words from texts of appropriate difficulty, NLS YR objectives W11 to make collections of personal interest or significant words	NLS YR objectives W5 to read on sight a range of familiar words, e.g. children's names, captions, labels, and words from favourite books; W7 to read on sight the words from texts of appropriate difficulty. NLS YR objectives W11 to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics.



Varrative: language features (continued)

Text and sentence level objectives

Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals

Language for communication p.50-51

- Enjoy listening to and using spoken written language, and readily turn to it in their play and learning
- Listen with enjoyment, and respond to stories, songs and other music, rhymes and poems and make up their own Sustain attentive listening, responding to what they have heard by relevant comments, questions or actions

Language for communication p.54-55

stories, songs, rhymes and poems

Speak clearly and audibly with confidence and control and show awareness of the listener, for example by their use

Language for thinking p.58-59

of conventions such as greetings, 'please' and 'thank you'

- Use talk to organise, sequence and ctarify thinking, ideas, feelings and events Use language to imagine and recreate roles and experiences

Reading p.62-63

- Explore and experiment with sounds, words and texts
- Know that print carries meaning and, in English, is read from left to right and top to bottom Retell narratives in the correct sequence, drawing on language patterns of stories
- Show an understanding of the elements of stories, such as main character, sequence of events, and openings, and how information can be found in non-fiction texts to answer questions about where, who, why and how

Writing p.64-65

52

- Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex
- Attempt writing for different purposes, using features of different forms such as lists, stories and instructions
- Write their own names and other things such as labels and captions and begin to form simple sentences, sometimes using punctuation

NLS YR text level objectives

- T2 to use a variety of cues when reading: knowledge of the story and its context, and awareness of how it should
 - make sense grammatically; T3 to re-read a text to provide context cues to help read unfamiliar words;
- T4 to notice the difference between spoken and written forms through re-telling known stories; to compare 'told'
- T5 to understand how story book language works and to use some formal elements when re-telling stories, e.g. versions with what the book 'says';
- Once there was ..., 'She lived in a little ..., 'he replied ...'
 To to re-read frequently a variety of familiar texts, e.g. big books, story books, taped stories with texts, poems, information books, wall stories, captions, own and other children's writing.
 To the locate and read significant parts of the text, e.g. picture captions, names of key characters, rhymes and chants, e.g. 'I'm a troll ...' You can't catch me I'm the Gingerbread Man ..., speech-bubbles, italicised, enlarged
- 19 to be aware of story structures, e.g. actions/reactions, consequences, and the ways that stories are built up and concluded;
 - T12 through guided and independent writing:
- d) to write sentences to match pictures or sequences of pictures;
- T13 to think about and discuss what they intend to write, ahead of writing it.

 T14 to use experience of stories, poems and simple recounts as a basis for independent writing, e.g. re-telling, substitution, extension, and through shared composition with adults.

NLS YR sentence level objectives

- S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not; S2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to predict words during shared reading and when re-reading
 - familiar stories; S3 that words are ordered left to right and need to be read that way to make sense.

Non-fiction: information texts	Possible texts and materials Simple non-fiction texts		Possible outcome(s) • A leaflet/zigzag books
e.g. questions and answers	Key words finded to chosen topics Information books to answer questions about where, who, why and how Card prompts to include question words	out where, who, why and how	A series of questions and answers linked to aspects of work in other areas of learning (oral/written) Labels/captions for display
Phonics and handwriting			
Linking sounds and letters Stepping Stones Early Learning Goals p.60-61 Hear and say initial and final sounds in words, and short vowel sounds within words Link sounds to letters, naming and sounding the letters of the alphabet Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically pla words	ds within words bet phonetically plausible attempts at more complex	NLS YR objectives WZ knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: b) reading letter(s) that represent(s) the sound(s): a-z, ch, sh, th; c) writing each letter in response to each sound; a-z, ch, sh, th; d) identifying and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoke e) identifying and writing initial and final phonemes in consonant pan;	knowledge of grapheme/phoneme correspondences through: reading leter(s) that represent(s) the sound(s): a-z, ch, sh, th; reading leter(s) that represent(s) the sound a-z, ch, sh, th; deterting each letter in response to each sound: a-z, ch, sh, th; dentifying and writing initial and dominant phonemes in spoken words; dentifying and writing initial and final phonemes in consonant-vowel-consonant (CVC) words, e.g. fit, mat, pan;
		Progression in phonics Step 3 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in final position to consolidate previously learned phoneme-grapheme correspondence position, e.g. ss., ck to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: I, n, d, k, sh, ch Step 4 Learning objectives to hear and say phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and to segment to spell CVC words; to blend to read CVC words Steps 5 and 6 as appropriate	Progression in phonics Step 3 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in final position to consolidate previously learned phoneme-grapheme correspondences recognising that some alter in final position, e.g. ss, ck to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences: I, n, d, k, sh, ch step 4 Learning objectives to hear and say phonemes in medial position (al, lel, lil, lol, lul) to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and f, qu, b, r, j, p, th, ng) to know more phoneme-grapheme correspondences (a, e, i, o, u and f, qu, b, r, j, p, th, ng) Steps 5 and 6 as appropriate
Handwriting Early Learning Goals p.66-67 • Use a pencil and hold it effectively to form recognisable letters, most of which are correctly formed	t of which are correctly formed	NLS YR objectives W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip: W13 to produce a controlled line which supports letter formation; W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (NLS YR objectives W12 to use a comfortable and efficient pencil grip: W13 to use a controlled line which supports letter formation; W14 to write letters using the correct sequence of movements. (Developing early writing p.156-164)
Word level objectives		1	
Word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling Early Learning Goals Reading p.62-63 Read a range of familiar and common words and simple sentences independently	independently	NLS YR objectives W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by W7 to read on sight the words from texts of appropriate difficulty.	NLS YR objectives W6 to read on sight the 45 high frequency words to be taught by the end of YR from Appendix List 1; W7 to read on sight the words from texts of appropriate difficulty.
Vocabulary extension Early Learning Goals Language for communication p.52-53 Extend their vocabulary, exploring the meanings and sounds of words	\$5	NLS YR objectives W10 new words from their reading and shared experiences; W11 to make collections of personal interest or significant w	NLS YR objectives W10 new words from their reading and shared experiences; W11 to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics.



Non-fiction: information texts (continued)

Text and sentence level objectives	Standing Stands and Codes Commiss Oppose
Tex	,

Stepping Stones and Early Learning Goals

Language for communication p.48-49

Interact with others, negotiating plans and activities and taking turns in conversation

T2 to use a variety of cues when reading: knowledge of the story and its context, and awareness of how it should

NLS YR text level objectives

make sense grammatically; T3 to re-read a text to provide context cues to help read unfamiliar words; T6 to re-read frequently a variety of familiar texts, e.g. big books, story books, taped stories with texts, poems,

T12 through guided and independent writing:

d) to write sentences to match pictures or sequences of pictures;
T13 to think about and discuss what they intend to write, ahead of writing it;
T15 to use writing to communicate in a variety of ways, incorporating it into play and everyday classroom life,
e.g. recounting their own experiences, lists, signs, directions, menus, labels, greeting cards, letters.

Language for thinking p.58-59

- Use language to imagine and recreate roles and experiences
- Use talk to organise, sequence and clarify thinking, ideas, feelings and events

Reading p.62-63

- Explore and experiment with sounds, words and texts
- Know that print carries meaning and, in English, is read from left to right and top to bottom
- Show an understanding of the elements of stories, such as main character, sequence of events, and openings, and how information can be found in non-fiction texts to answer questions about where, who, why and how

Writing p.64-65

- Use their phonic knowledge to write simple regular words and make phonetically plausible attempts at more complex

 - Attempt writing for different purposes, using features of different forms such as lists, stories and instructions

Write their own names and other things such as labels and captions and begin to form simple sentences, sometimes

NLS YR sentence level objectives

S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not; S2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to predict words during shared reading and when re-reading familiar stories;

S4 to use a capital letter for the start of own name.

54

using punctuation

BEST COPY AVAILABLE



Year 1 medium-term plans

Year 1 Term____

Cross-curricular links (where appropriate)						
Suggested outcome(s)						
Text(s)						
Word						
Sentence						
Text						
Onit	-	Q	n	4	2	9

Notes:

. .





These units can be taught in any order, except where there are two parts (e.g. Narrative 1 and 2) in which case part 1 should precede part 2.

Reordering the units may necessitate reallocating some sentence level objectives to different units.

Word level objectives 1-6 are revision from Reception Year. Most children will be working on Progression in phonics steps 5-7. Bullet (i) refers to 'word recognition, graphic

Allowiedye alid spelling, bullet (11) to vocabalaly extension alid bullet (111) to transfer (111) to	5 m 5 m 5 m 5 m 5 m 5 m 5 m 5 m 5 m 5 m						
Unit	Text	Sentence	Word	×	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)	
Narrative 1	1, 2, 4, 5, 8, 9	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9	PiP steps 5-7	2	 Stories with familiar settings 	Stories based on personal	1
including DEW Unit 4		DEW p.78-82	i) 7, 9, 10+11			experiences or other stories	_
'Where's my teddy?'			ii) 12				_
			iii) 13, 14				
Poetry 1	1, 2, 4, 8, 10	1,2	PiP steps 5-7	1/2	 Rhymes with predictable and 	 Poems based on models 	T
			i) 7, 9, 10+11		repetitive patterns		
			ii) 12				
			iii) 13,14				
Non-fiction 1:	1, 2, 8, 12, 14, 15	1, 2, 3, 4	PiP steps 5-7	2	 Signs, labels, captions, lists 	Captions, lists	1
Captions/lists			i) 7,8,10+11				
			ii) 12				
			iii) 13, 14				
Narrative 2	1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 11	1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, DEW	PiP steps 5-7	2	 Stories with familiar settings 	Role play	
		p.78-82	i) 7, 9, 10+11			 Oral retelling of stories 	
			ii) 12			 Class story book 	
			iii) 13, 14				
Poetry 2	1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10	1,2	PiP steps 5-7	1/2	 Rhymes with predictable and 	 Poems based on models 	1
			i) 7, 9, 10+11		repetitive patterns	 Recitation of rhymes 	
			ii) 12				
			iii) 13, 14				
Non-fiction 2:	1, 2, 8, 13, 16	1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, DEW	PiP steps 5-7	2	 Instructions 	 Instructions, labels 	_
Instructions		p.78-82	i) 7, 8, 10+11				
including DEW Unit 5 'How			ii) 12				_
to use a printer'			iii) 13, 14				



Narrative 1 Including Developing early writing Unit 4 'Where's my teddy?' Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) Stories with familiar settings	Suggested outcome(s) Stories based on personal experiences or other stories
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught: T1 to reinforce and apply their word level skills through shared and guided reading;	Pupils should be taught: S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not;	Progression in phonics steps 5-7 Pupils should be taught:
T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read;	S2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text from the grammar, read on, leave a gap and re-read;S3 to draw on grammatical awareness, to read with	 W7 for guided reading, to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded books matched to the abilities of reading groups; W9 to read on sight approximately 30 high frequency
 T4 to read familiar, simple stories and poems independently, to point while reading and make correspondence between words said and read; T5 to describe story settings and incidents and relate them to own experience and that of others; 	appropriate expression and intonation, e.g. in reading to others, or to dolls, puppets; S4 to write captions and simple sentences, and to reread, recognising whether or not they make sense, e.g. missing words, wrong word order;	W10 to conflict common irregular words from Appendix List 1; words identified for Y1 and Y2 from Appendix List 1; words.
 T8 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately; T9 to write about events in personal experience linked to a variety of familiar incidents from stories. 	 S5 to recognise full stops and capital letters when reading and name them correctly; S8 to begin using full stops to demarcate sentences; S9 to use a capital letter for the personal pronoun "" and for the start of a sentence. 	List 1; W12 new words from reading and shared experiences, and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics;
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Describe story settings and incidents. Talk about personal experiences related to stories read. 	Developing early writing 'Developing the concept of a sentence' p.78-82	W13 to develop a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W14 to form lower case letters correctly in a script that will be easy to join later.



Duration:1/2 weeks	Rhymes with predictable and repetitive patterns	Suggested outcome(s) Poems based on models
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught: T to reinforce and apply their word level skills through shared and guided reading; T to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read; T4 to read familiar, simple stories and poems independently, to point while reading and make correspondence between words said and read; T8 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately; T10 to use rhymes and patterned stories as models for their own writing. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Talk about predicting and checking meanings of unfamiliar words. Recognise and discuss rhyme in poems.	Pupils should be taught: St to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not; St to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text from the grammar, read on, leave a gap and re-read.	Progression in phonics steps 5- 7 Pupils should be taught: W7 for guided reading, to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded books matched to the abilities of reading groups; W9 to read on sight approximately 30 high frequency words identified for Y1 and Y2 from Appendix List 1; W10 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. length, common spelling patterns and words within words; W11 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1; W12 new words from reading and shared experiences, and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics; W13 to develop a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W14 to form lower case letters correctly in a script that will be easy to join later.



Non-fiction 1: Captions and lists Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Signs, labels, captions, lists	Suggested outcome(s) Captions, lists
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught: T1 to reinforce and apply their word level skills through shared and guided reading;	Pupils should be taught: S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not;	Progression in phonics steps 5-7 Pupils should be taught:
T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read;	S2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text from the grammar, read on, leave a gap and re-read;S3 to draw on grammatical awareness, to read with	W7 for guided reading, to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded books matched to the abilities of reading groups; W8 to read on sight other familiar words, e.g. children's
T8 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately; T12 to read and use captions, e.g. labels around the		
school, on equipment; T14 to write captions for their own work, e.g. for display, in class books:	e.g. missing words, wrong word order.	W11 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1;
T15 to make simple lists for planning, reminding, etc.		W12 new words from reading and shared experiences, and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics;
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Explain what a caption is. Share ideas to compose a caption for own work and refine it together before writing.		W13 to develop a control table and enticent perior grip, W14 to form lower case letters correctly in a script that will be easy to join later.



Narrative 2	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks	 Stories with familiar settings 	 Role play
Dalanoli, L weeks		 Oral retelling of stories
		 Class story book
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics steps 5-7
T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading;	S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not;	Punils should be faught:
T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predix and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make		W7 for guided reading, to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded books matched to the abilities of reading groups;
T3 to notice the difference between spoken and written		W9 to read on sight approximately 30 high frequency words identified for Y1 and Y2 from Appendix List 1;
forms through re-telling known stories, compare oral versions with the written text;	S6 to begin using the term sentence to identify sentences in text;	W10 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g.
T4 to read familiar, simple stories and poems independently to point while reading and make	S7 that a line of writing is not necessarily the same as a	words;
_	sentence; S to begin using full stops to demarcate sentences.	W11 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1;
T7 to re-enact stories in a variety of ways, e.g. through role-play, using dolls or puppets;	Developing early writing 'Developing the concept of a	W12 new words from reading and shared experiences,
T8 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight	sentence p.ro-oz	and to make conjections of personal interest of significant words and words linked to particular topics;
vocabulary to spell words accurately;		W13 to develop a comfortable and efficient pencil grip;
T11 to make simple picture storybooks with sentences, modelling them on basic text conventions, e.g.		W14 to form lower case letters correctly in a script that will
cover, author's name, title, layout.		De easy to join fater.
Suggested speaking and listening emphases		
Retell known stories.		
Compare oral and written versions of known stories. Re-enact known stories through role play.		
 Re-enact known stories through role play. 		



Duration: 1/2 weeks Text level objectives Pupils should be taught: T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading; se	Sentence level objectives Sentence level objectives Pupils should be taught: S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not; 2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text	Recitation of rhymes Recitation of rhymes Word level objectives Progression in phonics steps 5- 7 Pupils should be taught: W7 for guided reading, to read on sight high frequency words specifically an arreaded broke matched to the
their word-level skills through ading;	is should be taught: o expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not; o use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to becipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text	Word level objectives Progression in phonics steps 5- 7 Pupils should be taught: W7 for guided reading, to read on sight high frequency
their word-level skills through ading;	Is should be taught: o expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not; o use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text	Progression in phonics steps 5- 7 Pupils should be taught: W7 for guided reading, to read on sight high frequency
	o expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not; o use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text	Pupils should be taught: W7 for guided reading, to read on sight high frequency
	o use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text	W7 for guided reading, to read on sight high frequency
T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check de the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make fro sense of what they read;	irom ine grammar, read on, reave a gap ano re-reau.	words specific to graded books matched to the abilities of reading groups;
T4 to read familiar, simple stories and poems independently, to point while reading and make correspondence between words said and read;		words identified for YI and YZ from Appendix List 1; W10 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. Henth common spelling patterns and words within
T6 to recite stories and rhymes with predictable and repeating patterns, extemporising on patterns orally by substituting words and phrases, extending patterns, inventing patterns and playing with rhyme;		words; W11 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1;
T8 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately;		W12 new words from reading and snared experiences, and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics:
T10 to use rhymes and patterned stories as models for their own writing.		W13 to develop a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W14 to form lover case letters correctly in a script that will
Suggested speaking and listening emphases		00 casy to join face.
 Listen to a range of rhymes and recognise the repeated patterns. 		
 Recite a poem with a predictable rhyme. Play with rhymes by changing words at the end of lines. 		



Non-fiction 2: Instructions Including Developing early writing Unit 5 'How to use a printer' Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) - Instructions	Suggested outcome(s) Instructions, labels
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught: T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading; T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read; T8 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately; T13 to read and follow simple instructions, e.g. for classroom routines, lists for groups in workbooks; T16 to write and draw simple instructions and labels for everyday classroom use, e.g. in role-play area, for equipment. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Follow a simple instruction. Share ideas to compose an instruction before writing it down.	Pupils should be taught: S1 to expect written text to make sense and to check for sense if it does not; S2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text from the grammar, read on, leave a gap and re-read; S4 to write captions and simple sentences, and to reread, recognising whether or not they make sense, e.g. missing words, wrong word order; S5 to recognise full stops and capital letters when reading, and name them correctly; S6 to begin using the term sentence to identify sentences in text; S7 that a line of writing is not necessarily the same as a sentence. Developing early writing 'Developing the concept of a sentence' p.78-82	Progression in phonics steps 5- 7 Pupils should be taught: W7 for guided reading, to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded books matched to the abilities of reading groups; W8 to read on sight other familiar words, e.g. children's names, equipment labels, classroom captions; W10 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. length, common spelling patterns and words within words; W11 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1; W12 new words from reading and shared experiences, and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics; W13 to develop a comfortable and efficient pencil grip; W14 to form lower case letters correctly in a script that will be easy to join later.



- These units can be taught in any order, except where there are two parts (e.g. Narrative 1 and 2) in which case part 1 should precede part 2.
- Reordering the units may necessitate reallocating some sentence level objectives to different units.
- Word level objectives 1-3 are revision from Year 1 Term 1. Most children will be working on Progression in phonics steps 6-7. Bullet (i) refers to 'word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling', bullet (ii) to vocabulary extension' and bullet (iii) to 'handwriting'.

Ilait	Text	Sentence	Word	Νĸ	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
				:	(c)wo	حطققصدم مستورد)
Narrative 1	1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 9, 12, 15	1, 2, 3, 4, 7,	PiP steps 6-7	2	 Traditional stories with familiar, 	 Role play
		DEW p.78-82	i) 4, 8, 7+9		predictable and patterned	 Character profile
			ii) 10 ·		language	
			III) 11			
Non-fiction 1	1, 2, 3, 12, 17, 18, 19,	1, 2, 3, 4, 7,	PiP steps 6-7	2	Information books	 Material for a book and/or class
	22, 23, 24, 25	DEW p.78-82	i) 4, 5, 7+9			display, e.g. labels, captions,
			ii) 10			statements, questions, charts and
			ii) 11			lists
Poetry	1, 2, 3, 11, 12, 13	1, 2, 3	PiP steps 6-7	2	Traditional rhymes	 Additional lines/verses to a poem
			i) 4, 6, 7+9		 Poems with familiar, predictable 	
			ii) 10		and patterned language from a	
			III) 11		range of cultures, including	
					playground chants, action verses	
					and rhymes	
Narrative 2	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 10, 12,	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, DEW	PiP steps 6-7	2	 Fairy stories from a range of 	 Story based on known structure
including DEW Unit 6	14, 16	p.78-82	i) 4, 5, 7+9		cultures	
'Cinderella'			11) 10		- Plays	
			III) 11			
Non-fiction 2	1, 2, 3, 12, 18, 19, 20,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,	PiP steps 6-7	2	Non-chronological reports	 Simple non-chronological report
including DEW Unit 7	21, 25	DEW p.78-82	i) 4, 6, 7+9		 Simple dictionaries 	
'Wheels'			ii) 10			
			Ⅲ) 11			



Narrative 1	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks	 Traditional stories with familiar, predictable and patterned language 	 Role play Character profile
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics steps 6-7
T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading; T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of	 S1 to expect reading to make sense and check if it does not, and to read aloud using expression appropriate to the grammar of the text; S2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher the contraction of the grammar of a sentence to decipher the contraction of the grammar of a sentence to decipher the contraction of the grammar of a sentence to decipher the contraction of the grammar of a sentence to decipher the contraction of the grammar of a sentence to decipher the contraction of the grammar of a sentence to decipher the contraction of the grammar of a sentence to decipher the contraction of the grammar of the	Pupils should be taught: W4 for guided reading to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded reading books matched to the abilities of
unarmial words and to make series of what they reau, To choose and read familiar books with concentration and attention, discuss preferences and give reasons; To identify and record some key features of story language from a range of stories, and to practise reading and using them. e.g. in oral retellings:	riew of unaffiling words, e.g. prouct text form the granifinal, read on, leave a gap and re-read; S3 to predict words from preceding words in sentences and investigate the sorts of words that fift, suggesting appropriate alternatives, i.e. that make sense; S4 to recognise full stops and capital letters when reading and	reading groups; W7 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. length, common spelling patterns and words within words; W8 to investigate and learn spellings of words with 's' for plurals;
 T8 to identify and discuss characters, e.g. appearance, behaviour, qualities; to speculate about how they might behave; to discuss how they are described in the text; and to compare characters from different stories or plays; T9 to become aware of character and dialogue, e.g. by roleplaying parts when reading aloud stories or plays with 	× &	 W9 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1; W10 new words from reading and shared experiences and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics; W11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with spelling and independent writing, ensuring correct letter orientation, formation and proportion, in a style that makes the letters
 T12 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately; T15 to build simple profiles of characters from stories read, describing characteristics, appearances, behaviour with pictures, single words, captions, words and sentences from text. 	·	easy to join later.
Suggested speaking and listening emphases In oral retellings, identify the main events of a story using some features of story language. Identify and discuss characters, their behaviour and description. Discuss book preferences and give reasons.		



cal cill 2			
Non-fiction 1	•	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks		 Information books 	 Material for a book and/or class display, e.g. labels, captions, statements, questions, charts and lists
Text level objectives		Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:		Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics steps 6-7
T1 to reinforce and apply their shared and guided reading:	to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading;	\$1 to expect reading to make sense and check if it does not, and to read aloud using expression appropriate to the	Pupils should be taught:
T2 to use phonological, cor	to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic		W4 for guided reading to read on sight high frequency words
knowledge to work out, and to a	knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read;	52 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipner new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text from the grammar,	specific to graded reading books matched to the abilities of reading groups;
T3 to choose and read fami attention, discuss prefer	to choose and read familiar books with concentration and attention, discuss preferences and give reasons;	read on, leave a gap and re-read; S3 to predict words from preceding words in sentences and	W5 to read on sight other familiar words, e.g. children's names,
T12 through shared and guid	through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabilary to spell words		who prince the critical features of words, e.g. length,
accurately;		S4 to recognise full stops and capital letters when reading and	Common spelling patterns and words within words; Wo to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1:
T17 to use terms 'fiction' and	to use terms 'fiction' and 'non-fiction', noting some of their	understand how they affect the way a passage is read;	_
dinering leatures, e.g. rayon pictures, labelled diagrams;	dinering reatures, e.g. rayout, titles, contents page, use of pictures, labelled diagrams;	and for the start of a sentence.	make collections of personal interest or significant words
T18 to read non-fiction books doesn't need to go from	to read non-fiction books and understand that the reader doesn't need to go from start to finish but selects	Developing early writing 'Developing the concept of a sentence' p.78-82	with words lined to particular topics, W11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with spelling and independent writing, ensuring correct letter orientation.
	'nan'		formation and proportion, in a style that makes the letters
T19 to predict what a given book might I look at both front and back covers, illustration; to discuss what it might reading and check to see if it does;	to predict what a given book might be about from a brief look at both front and back covers, including blurb, title, illustration; to discuss what it might tell in advance of reading and check to see if it does;		easy to join later.
T22 to write labels for drawing beans, parts of the body:	to write labels for drawings and diagrams, e.g. growing beans, parts of the body;		
T23 to produce extended captions, e.g. to wall displays or to describe artefacts;	to produce extended captions, e.g. to explain paintings in wall displays or to describe artefacts;		
T24 to write simple questions, e.g. as part of inter ('How many?', 'Where is your house?');	T24 to write simple questions, e.g. as part of interactive display ('How many?', 'Where is your house?');		
T25 to assemble information	to assemble information from own experience, e.g. food,		
examples from reading; reports; and to organise	pess, to use simple series for describe, based on examples from reading; to write simple non-chronological reports; and to organise in lists, separate pages, charts.		
Suggested speaking and listening emphases	stening emphases		
Share ideas to compose artefacts.	Share ideas to compose captions for paintings, pictures or artefacts.		
Talk about differences b books.	Talk about differences between fiction and non-fiction books.		
Discuss what you can fir reading it.	Discuss what you can find out about a book in advance of reading it.		•



Poetry Duration: 2 weeks	Traditional rhymes Poems with familiar, predictable and patterned language from a range of cultures, including playground chants, action verses and rhymes	Suggested outcome(s) Additional lines/verses to a poem
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught: T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading; Shared and guided reading; T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read; T3 to choose and read familiar books with concentration and attention, discuss preferences and give reasons; T1 to learn and recite simple poems and rhymes, with actions, and to re-read them from the text; T12 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately; T13 to substitute and extend patterns from reading through language play, e.g. by using same lines and introducing new words, extending rhyming or alliterative patterns, adding further rhyming words, lines.	Pupils should be taught: S1 to expect reading to make sense and check if it does not, and to read aloud using expression appropriate to the grammar of the text; S2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text from the grammar, read on, leave a gap and re-read; S3 to predict words from preceding words in sentences and investigate the sorts of words that 'fit', suggesting appropriate alternatives, i.e. that make sense.	Progression in phonics steps 6-7 Pupils should be taught: W4 for guided reading to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded reading books matched to the abilities of reading groups; W6 to read on sight approximately 30 more high frequency words from Appendix List 1; W7 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. length, common spelling patterns and words within words; W9 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1; W10 new words from reading and shared experiences and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics; W11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with spelling and independent writing, ensuring correct letter orientation, formation and proportion, in a style that makes the letters easy to join later.
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Learn and recite simple poems read aloud. Play with language to extend rhyming and alliterative poems.		

66



Narrative 2 Including Developing early writing Unit 6 'Cinderella' Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) • Fairy stories from a range of cultures • Plays	Suggested outcome(s) Story based on known structure
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	<u> </u>	Progression in phonics steps 6-7
T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading;	S1 to expect reading to make sense and check if it does not, and to read aloud using expression appropriate to the	Pupils should be taught:
12 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read;	grammar of the text; S2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text from the grammar,	W4 for guided reading to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded reading books matched to the abilities of reading groups;
T3 to choose and read familiar books with concentration and attention, discuss preferences and give reasons;	read on, leave a gap and re-read; S3 to predict words from preceding words in sentences and	W5 to read on sight other familiar words, e.g. children's names, equipment labels, classroom captions;
T4 to re-tell stories, giving the main points in sequence and to notice differences between written and spoken forms in re-	investigate the sorts of words that 'fit', suggesting appropriate alternatives, i.e. that make sense;	W7 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. length,
telling, e.g. by comparing oral versions with the written text; to refer to relevant phrases and sentences;	S5 to continue demarcating sentences in writing, ending a sentence with a full stop;	W9 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1;
T6 to identify and discuss a range of story themes, and to collect and compare;	S6 to use the term sentence appropriately to identify sentences in text, i.e. those demarcated by capital letters and full stops.	W10 new words from reading and shared experiences and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular trains.
T7 to discuss reasons for, or causes of, incidents in stories;	Developing early writing 'Developing the concept of a sentence'	W11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with spelling and
T10 to identify and compare basic story elements, e.g. beginnings and endings in different stories;	p.78-82	independent witing, ensuring consorted letter orientation, formation and proportion, in a style that makes the letters
T12 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately;		easy to join later.
T14 to represent outlines of story plots using, e.g. captions, pictures, arrows to record main incidents in order, e.g. to make a class book, wall story, own version;		
T16 to use some of the elements of known stories to structure own writing.		
Suggested speaking and listening emphases		
 Retell stories, giving the main points in sequence. Identify and discuss story themes. 		
 Recall and retell the main incident from a story and explain why it happened. 		

67



Including Developing early writing Unit 7 'Wheels'	Non-chronological reports	Suggested outcome(s) Simple non-chronological report
Duration: 2 weeks	Simple dictionanes	
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics steps 6-7
their word-level skills through ading; contextual, grammatical and graphic tt, predict and check the meanings of to make sense of what they read; amiliar books with concentration and ferences and give reasons; uided writing to apply phonological, a sight vocabulary to spell words oks and understand that the reader rom start to finish but selects needed; n book might be about from a brief hack covers, including blurb, title, what it might tell in advance of see if it does; see if it does; information by page numbers and information by title, title,	ake sense and check if it does not, and xpression appropriate to the grammar of the grammar of a sentence to decipher ds, e.g. predict text from the grammar, and re-read; preceding words in sentences and of words that 'fir', suggesting appropriate make sense; and capital letters when reading and affect the way a passage is read; ng sentences in writing, ending a top; nre appropriately to identify sentences arcated by capital letters and full stops. 'Developing the concept of a sentence'	Pupils should be taught: W4 for guided reading to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded reading books matched to the abilities of reading groups; W6 to read on sight approximately 30 more high frequency words from Appendix List 1; W7 to recognise the critical features of words, e.g. length, common spelling patterns and words within words; W9 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1; W10 new words from reading and shared experiences and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics; W11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with spelling and independent writing, ensuring correct letter orientation, formation and proportion, in a style that makes the letters easy to join later.
 Discuss organisation of non-fiction books. Talk about how to assemble information on a given theme. 		



- These units can be taught in any order, except where there are two parts (e.g. Narrative 1 and 2) in which case part 1 should precede part 2.
- Reordering the units may necessitate reallocating some sentence level objectives to different units.
- Word level objective 1 is revision from Year 1 Term 2. Most children will be working on Progression in phonics step 7. Bullet (i) refers to 'word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling', bullet (ii) to 'vocabulary extension' and bullet (iii) to 'handwriting'.

Unit	Text	Sentence	Word	¥	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Narrative 1	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12,	1, 2, 3, 6	PiP step 7	2	 Stories about fantasy worlds 	Oral retelling of stories
	13		1) 2, 3, 5+7			 Writing about significant incidents
			ii) 8			from stories
			iii) 10			
Poetry 1	1, 2, 9, 10, 11, 12, 15	1, 2, 4, 5	PiP step 7	1/2	 Poems with patterned and 	 Poems with given patterns
			i) 2, 4, 6 (ing), 5+7		predictable structures	 Collection of poems for class
			ii) 8			anthology
			iii) 10			
Non-fiction 1: Recount	1, 2, 12, 18, 20	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7	PiP step 7	2	 Recounts 	Recount
including DEW Unit 9 'The			i) 2, 3, 5+7			
Day the Fire Engine Came			6,8			
to School'			iii) 10			
Narrative 2	1, 2, 4, 7, 8, 12, 14	1, 2, 4, 5, 6	PiP step 7	2	 Stories about fantasy worlds 	Story with simple setting
			i) 2, 4, 6 (ing), 5+7			
			ii) 8			
			iii) 10			
Poetry 2	1, 2, 9, 10, 11, 12, 15,	1, 2, 3	PiP step 7	1/2	 A variety of poems on similar 	 Thematic poems
including DEW Unit 8 'The	16		i) 2, 3, 5+7		themes	 Oral presentation of own poems
Magic Box'			6,8 (ii			
			iii) 10			
Non-fiction 2: Information	1, 2, 12, 17, 19, 21,	1, 2, 4, 5, 7	PiP step 7	2	 Information texts 	Questions and answers on non-
texts	22		i) 2, 4, 6 (ed), 5+7			fiction theme
			ii) 8			 Class book
			10	•		



Narrative 1	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks	 Stories about fantasy worlds 	 Oral retelling of stories Writing about significant incidents from stories
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics step 7
T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through	S1 to expect reading to make sense and check if it does	
shared and guided reading;	not;	Pupils should be taught:
T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make	\$2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text from the grammar, read on, leave a gap and re-read;	W2 to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded books matched to the abilities of reading groups;
	\$3 to read familiar texts aloud with pace and expression	W3 to read on sight other familiar words;
T3 to notice the difference between spoken and written forms through re-telling known stories; compare	appropriate to the grammar, e.g. pausing at full stops, raising voice for questions;	
oral versions with the written text;	S6 through reading and writing, to reinforce knowledge of	W7 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1;
text, and to identify preferences and give reasons;	Developing early writing 'Developing the concept of a	W8 new words from reading and shared experiences,
T5 to re-tell stories, to give the main points in sequence and to pick out significant incidents;	sentence' p.78-82	and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular
T6 to prepare and re-tell stories orally, identifying and		W10 to practise handwriting in conjunction with spelling
using some of the more formal features of story language;		(above) and independent writing, ensuring correct letter orientation formation and proportion in a style
T10 to compare and contrast preferences and common themes in stories and poems;		that makes the letters easy to join later.
T12 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately;		
T13 to write about significant incidents from known stories		
Suggested speaking and listening emphases		
 Listen to stories read and told by other children. 		
 Prepare and retell a story emphasising the key events and using the features of story language. 		
 Talk about themes and justify preferences in stories. 		



Poetry 1	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 1/2 weeks	 Poems with patterned and predictable structures 	 Poems with given patterns
		 Collection of poems for class anthology
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics step 7
T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through	S1 to expect reading to make sense and check if it does	
		Pupils should be taught:
12 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make	\$2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text from the grammar, read on, leave a gap and re-read;	W2 to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded books matched to the abilities of reading groups:
	S4 about word order, e.g. by re-ordering sentences,	W4 to read on sight approximately 30 more high
T9 to read a variety of poems on similar themes, e.g.	predicting words from previous text, grouping a range of words that minht fith and discussion the reasons	
T40 to commons and contract professions and common	why:	W5 to recognise words by common spelling patterns;
themes in stories and poems;	S5 other common uses of capitalisation, e.g. for personal	W6 to investigate and learn spellings of verbs with 'ed'
T11 to collect class and individual favourite poems for	titles (Mr, Miss), headings, book titles, emphasis.	(past tense), ing (present tense) endings,
class anthologies, participate in reading aloud;		W/ to spell confined in eguiar words from Appendix
T12 through shared and guided writing to apply		W8 new words from reading and shared experiences.
phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately:		
T15 to use poems or parts of poems as models for own		significant words and words linked to particular
writing, e.g. by substituting words or elaborating on		W10 to practise handwriting in conjunction with spelling
the text.		(above) and independent writing, ensuring correct
		letter orientation, formation and proportion, in a style
Suggested speaking and listening emphases		that makes the letters easy to join later.
Discuss preferences for a range of poems to be included in class pathology.		
included in class anniology.		
Share ideas for writing own poem, discussing which words to be substituted or planning on		
words to be substituted of elaborated off.		

71



Non-fiction 1: Recount Including Developing early writing Unit 9 The Day 'Fire Engine Came to School' Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Recounts	Suggested outcome(s) Recount
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Pupils should be taught: T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading; T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read; T12 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately; T18 to read recounts and begin to recognise generic structure, e.g. ordered sequence of events, use of words like first, next, after, when; T20 to write simple recounts linked to topics of 	 S1 to expect reading to make sense and check if it does not; S2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text from the grammar, read on, leave a gap and re-read; S3 to read familiar texts aloud with pace and expression appropriate to the grammar, e.g. pausing at full stops, raising voice for questions; S5 other common uses of capitalisation, e.g. for personal titles (Mr, Miss), headings, book titles, emphasis; S6 through reading and writing, to reinforce knowledge of term sentence from previous terms; S7 to add question marks to questions. 	Progression in phonics step / Pupils should be taught: W2 to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded books matched to the abilities of reading groups; W3 to read on sight other familiar words; W5 to recognise words by common spelling patterns; W7 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1; W8 new words from reading and shared experiences, and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular to an and some standard and words linked to particular to the standard and words inked words inked to particular to the standard and words inked words inked words inked words words words words words inked words inked words
interest/study or to personal experience, using the language of texts read as models for own writing. Make group/class books, e.g. Our day at school, Our trip to	Developing early writing 'Developing the concept of a sentence' p.78-82	W9 the terms vowel and consonant"; W10 to practise handwriting in conjunction with spelling (above) and independent writing, ensuring correct letter orientation, formation and proportion, in a style that makes the letters easy to join later.
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Recall a sequence of events. Find and discuss sequencing words in recounts. Retell the sequence of events and begin to use the language of recounts.	,	

72



Narrative 2 Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Stories about fantasy worlds	Suggested outcome(s) Story with simple setting
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics step 7
		Pupils should be taught:
T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read:		
T4 to read with sufficient concentration to complete a text, and to identify preferences and give reasons;	54 about word order, e.g. by re-ordering sentences, predicting words from previous text, grouping a range of words that might 'fit', and discussing the reasons	 W4 to read on sight approximately 30 more high frequency words from Appendix List 1; W5 to recognise words by common spelling patterns;
T7 to use titles, cover pages, pictures and 'blurbs' to predict the content of unfamiliar stories;	wny; S5 other common uses of capitalisation, e.g. for personal	
T8 to compare and contrast stories with a variety of settings, e.g. space, imaginary lands, animal homes;	titles (Mr, Miss), headings, book titles, emphasis; S6 through reading and writing, to reinforce knowledge of term sentence from previous terms.	
T12 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately;	Developing early writing 'Developing the concept of a sentence' p.78-82	W8 new words from reading and shared experiences, and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular tonics:
T14 to write stories using simple settings, e.g. based on previous reading.		W10 to practise handwriting in conjunction with spelling (above) and independent writing, ensuring correct letter orientation, formation and proportion, in a style that makes the letters easy to join later.
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Predict and discuss the content of stories prior to reading.		
Use talk to compare and contrast story settings.		



Poetry 2 Including Developing early writing Unit 8 'The Magic Box' Duration: 1/2 weeks	Text(s) A variety of poems on similar themes	Suggested outcome(s) Thematic poems Oral presentation of own poems
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught: 11 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading; 12 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read; 19 to read a variety of poems on similar themes, e.g. families, school, food; 10 to compare and contrast preferences and common themes in stories and poems; 11 to collect class and individual favourite poems for class anthologies, participate in reading aloud; 11 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately; 115 to use poems or parts of poems as models for own writing, e.g. by substituting words or elaborating on the text; 116 to compose own poetic sentences, using repetitive patterns, carefully selected sentences and imagery. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Discuss themes and preferences in poems.	Pupils should be taught: S1 to expect reading to make sense and check if it does not; S2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text from the grammar, read on, leave a gap and re-read; S3 to read familiar texts aloud with pace and expression appropriate to the grammar, e.g. pausing at full stops, raising voice for questions.	Progression in phonics step 7 Pupils should be taught: W2 to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded books matched to the abilities of reading groups; W3 to read on sight other familiar words; W5 to recognise words by common spelling patterns; W6 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1; W8 new words from reading and shared experiences, and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics; W9 the terms vowel and consonan; W10 to practise handwriting in conjunction with spelling (above) and independent writing, ensuring correct letter orientation, formation and proportion, in a style that makes the letters easy to join later.



Non-fiction 2: Information texts Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Information texts	Suggested outcome(s) Questions and answers on non-fiction theme Class book
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught: 11 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading: 12 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read; 12 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately; 177 to recognise that non-fiction books on similar themes can give different information and present similar information in different ways; 19 to identify simple questions and use text to find answers. To locate parts of text that give particular information, including labelled diagrams and charts, e.g. parts of a car, what pets eat, clothes that keep us warm; 121 to use the language and features of non-fiction texts, e.g. labelled diagrams, captions for pictures, to make class books, e.g. What we know about; Our pets; 122 to write own questions prior to reading for information and to record answers, e.g. as lists, a completed chart, extended captions for display, a fact file on IT.	Pupils should be taught: S1 to expect reading to make sense and check if it does not; S2 to use awareness of the grammar of a sentence to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. predict text from the grammar, read on, leave a gap and re-read; S4 about word order, e.g. by re-ordering sentences, predicting words from previous text, grouping a range of words that might 'fit', and discussing the reasons why; S5 other common uses of capitalisation, e.g. for personal titles (Mr, Miss), headings, book titles, emphasis; S7 to add question marks to questions. Developing early writing 'Developing the concept of a sentence' p.78-82	Progression in phonics step 7 Pupils should be taught: W2 to read on sight high frequency words specific to graded books matched to the abilities of reading groups; W4 to read on sight approximately 30 more high frequency words from Appendix List 1; W5 to recognise words by common spelling patterns; W6 to investigate and learn spellings of verbs with 'ed' (past tense), 'ing' (present tense) endings; W7 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1; W8 new words from reading and shared experiences, and to make collections of personal interest or significant words and words linked to particular topics; W10 to practise handwriting in conjunction with spelling (above) and independent writing, ensuring correct letter orientation, formation and proportion, in a style that makes the letters easy to join later.
Suggested speaking and listening emphases In discussion, begin to use correct terminology for the parts of non-fiction texts. Formulate simple questions prior to reading an information text, find answers and listen to answers found by other children. Talk about the different information found in different non-fiction books.		



The National Literacy Strategy

Year 2 medium-term plans

Year 2 Term

		_ 				
Cross-curricular links (where appropriate)	·					
Suggested outcome(s)				·		
Wk Text(s)						
Wk						
Word						
Sentence						
Text						
Unit	*	2	м	4	2	9
		l	L	<u> </u>	L	

Notes:

-

1 Year 2 medium-term plans



These units can be taught in any order, except where there are two parts (e.g. Narrative 1 and 2) in which case part 1 should precede part 2.

Reordering the units may necessitate reallocating some word and sentence level objectives to different units.

Word level objectives: Progression in phonics (PiP) step 7 replaces word level objectives 1-3. The remaining phonics objectives are grouped with bullet (i) under 'word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling'. Bullets (ii) and (iii) refer to 'vocabulary extension' and 'handwriting' respectively.

Unit	Text	Sentence	Word	×	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Narrative 1	1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 9, 11	1, 2, 3, 4,	PiP step 7	2	 Stories with familiar settings 	 Oral and written retelling
		DEW p.132-133	i) 4, 5, 7 (ing), 8, 9			
			ii) 10			
			iii) 11			
Poetry	1, 2, 7, 8, 9, 12	1, 3, 4, 5,	PiP step 7	2	 A variety of poems with familiar 	 Class anthology
		DEW p.134-135	i) 6,7 (ed),9		settings	 Presentation of a favourite poem
			ii) 10			 Poetic lines, patterns, idea
			iii) 12			combinations
						• Poems
Non-fiction 1:	1, 2, 9, 13, 14, 15, 16,	1, 2, 4, 5	PiP step 7	2	Instructions	 Simple instructions
Instructions	18		i) 6,7 (ed),9			
			ii) 10			
			ii) 11			
Narrative 2	1, 2, 4, 5, 9, 10, 11	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, DEW	PiP step 7	3	Stories	Story
including DEW Unit 10 'At		p.132-133	i) 6,7(s),9			
the Seaside'			ii) 10			
			iii) 12			
Non-fiction 2:	1, 2, 9, 13, 14, 15, 16, 1, 4, 5, 6,	1, 4, 5, 6,	PiP step 7	2/3	 Instructions 	 Instructions containing diagrams
Instructions	17, 18	DEW p.136-137	i) 4, 5, 7 (s), 8, 9			
including DEW Unit 11			ii) 10			
'Planting Beans'			iii) 12			



Narrative 1 Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Stories with familiar settings	Suggested outcome(s) Oral and written retelling
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Pupils should be taught: To reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading; To use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read; To be aware of the difference between spoken and written language through comparing oral recounts with text; make use of formal story elements in retelling; To understand time and sequential relationships in stories, i.e. what happened when; To discuss familiar story themes and link to own experiences, e.g. illness, getting lost, going away; Phrough shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately; To use language of time (see sentence level work) to structure a sequence of events, e.g. when I had finished, 'suddenly,' after that' 	Pupils should be taught: S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, to read on, leave a gap and re-read; S2 to find examples, in fiction and non-fiction, of words and phrases that link sentences, e.g. after, meanwhile, during, before, then, next, after a while; S3 to recognise and take account of commas and exclamation marks in reading aloud with appropriate expression; S4 to re-read own writing for sense and punctuation. Developing early writing Unit A p.132-133	Progression in phonics step 7 Pupils should be taught: W4 to investigate and classify words with the same sounds but different spellings; W5 to read on sight and spell approximately 30 more words from Appendix List 1; W7 to use word endings, e.g. 's' (plural), 'ed' (past tense), 'ing' (present tense) to support their reading and spelling; W8 to secure understanding and use of the terms 'vowel' and 'consonant'; W9 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1; W10 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words; W11 to practise handwriting patterns from Year 1.
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Retell stories using formal story language. Discuss story themes and link to own experience. Retell a story, or an event, using language of time to structure sequence. 		



Poetry Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) A variety of poems with familiar settings	Suggested outcome(s) Class anthology Presentation of favourite poem Poetic lines, patterns, idea combinations Poems
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught: T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and quided reading:	Pupils should be taught: S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words. e.g. to predict from the text, to read	Progression in phonics step 7
T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make	on, leave a gap and re-read; S3 to recognise and take account of commas and exclamation marks in reading aloud with appropriate	We to read on sight high frequency words likely to occur in graded texts matched to the abilities of reading groups;
T to learn, re-read and recite favourite poems, taking account of punctuation; to comment on aspects	S4 to re-read own writing for sense and punctuation; S5 to revise knowledge about other uses of capitalisation,	W7 to use word endings, e.g. 's' (plural), 'ed' (past tense), 'ing' (present tense) to support their reading and spelling;
such as word combinations, sound patterns (such as rhymes, rhythms, alliterative patterns alternative) and forms of presentation:	e.g. for names, headings, titles, emphasis, and begin to use in own writing.	W9 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1;
	Developing early writing Unit B p.134-135	W10 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words;
T9 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight words accurately.		W12 to begin using and practising the four basic handwriting joins:
T12 to use idease write nearly structures and to substitute		 diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un;
70000		 horizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ou, vi, wi;
		 diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it,
		 horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, who of
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Recite and listen to favourite poems read aloud. Comment on personal preferences in poetry using some specialist terms.		



Non-fiction 1. Instructions	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks	 Instructions 	 Simple instructions
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics step 7
T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading; T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and	S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, to read on, leave a gap and re-read;	Pupils should be taught: W6 to read on sight high frequency words likely to occur
graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read;		in graded texts matched to the abilities of reading groups; W7 to use word endings e.g. 's' (nlural)' ed' (past
T9 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately;	\$4 to re-read own writing for sense and punctuation;\$5 to revise knowledge about other uses of capitalisation, e.g. for names, headings, titles, emphasis, and begin	
T13 to read simple written instructions in the classroom, simple recipes, plans, instructions for constructing something;	to use in own writing.	List 1; W10 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or
T14 to note key structural features, e.g. clear statement of purpose at start, sequential steps set out in a list, direct language;		significant words; W11 to practise handwriting patterns from Year 1.
T15 to write simple instructions, e.g. getting to school, playing a game;		
T16 to use models from reading to organise instructions sequentially, e.g. listing points in order, each point depending on the previous one, numbering;		
T18 to use appropriate register in writing instructions, i.e. direct, impersonal, building on texts read.		
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Listen to and follow simple instructions to guide activity.		
 Give simple instructions with a clear statement of purpose. 		



Narrative 2	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Including Developing early writing Unit 10 'At the Seaside' Duration: 3 weeks	• Stories	• Story
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics step 7
T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading;	\$1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, to read	Pupils should be taught:
T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make	on, leave a gap and re-read; S2 to find examples, in fiction and non-fiction, of words and phrases that link sentences, e.g. affer,	W6 to read on sight high frequency words likely to occur in graded texts matched to the abilities of reading groups;
sense of what they read; T4 to understand time and sequential relationships in stories, i.e. what happened when;	meanwrine, during, before, then, next, after a wrine, S3 to recognise and take account of commas and exclamation marks in reading aloud with appropriate	W7 to use word endings, e.g. 's' (plural), 'ed' (past tense), 'ing' (present tense) to support their reading and spelling.
T5 to identify and discuss reasons for events in stories, linked to plot;	expression; S4 to re-read own writing for sense and punctuation;	W9 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1;
T9 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately;	\$5 to revise knowledge about other uses of capitalisation, e.g. for names, headings, titles, emphasis, and begin to use in own writing.	W10 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words;
T10 to use story structure to write about own experience in same/similar form;	Developing early writing Unit A p.132-133	W12 to begin using and practising the four basic handwriting joins:
T11 to use language of time (see sentence level work) to structure a sequence of events, e.g. 'when I had		 diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un;
imisned suddeniy, aner mat		 horizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ou, vi, wi;
Suggested speaking and listening emphases		 diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it.
 lalk about the sequencing of events using the language of time. 		 Porizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol,
 Discuss the reasons for events in stories linked to plot. 		W1, OL



Non-fiction 2: Instructions Including Developing early writing Unit 11 'Planting Beans' Duration: 2/3 weeks	Text(s) Instructions	Suggested outcome(s) Instructions containing diagrams
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics step 7
T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading;	S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, to read	Pupils should be taught:
T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check	on, leave a gap and re-read; S4 to re-read own writing for sense and punctuation;	W4 to investigate and classify words with the same sounds but different spellings;
	\$5 to revise knowledge about other uses of capitalisation, e.g. for names, headings, titles, emphasis, and begin	W5 to read on sight and spell approximately 30 more words from Appendix List 1;
T9 through shared and guided writing to apply. phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately;	to use in own writing; So to use a variety of simple organisational devices, e.g. arrows, lines, boxes, keys, to indicate sequences and	W7 to use word endings, e.g. 's' (plural), 'ed' (past tense), 'ing' (present tense) to support their reading and spelling:
T13 to read simple written instructions in the classroom, simple recipes, plans, instructions for constructing	relationships. Developing early writing Unit C p.136-137	W8 to secure understanding and use of the terms 'vowel' and 'consonant';
T14 to note expructural features, e.g. clear statement		W9 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1;
direct language; T15 to write simple instructions, e.g. getting to school,		W10 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or
playing a game;		significant words; W12 to begin using and practising the four basic
sequentially, e.g. listing points in order, each point depending on the previous one, numbering;		handwriting joins: diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai,
T17 to use diagrams in instructions, e.g. drawing and labelling diagrams as part of a set of instructions;		ar, un;horizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g.
T18 to use appropriate register in writing instructions, i.e. direct, impersonal, building on texts read.		ou, vi, wi; diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul,
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Identify and discuss key structural features of instructions.		 n, norizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, ot.
 Give simple instructions with reference to supporting diagrams, using appropriate sequence. 		





- These units can be taught in any order, except where there are two parts (e.g. Narrative 1 and 2) in which case part 1 should precede part 2.
- Reordering the units may necessitate reallocating some word and sentence level objectives to different units.
- Word level objectives: Progression in phonics step 7 (PiP) replaces word level objectives 1-3. The remaining phonics objectives are grouped with bullet (i) under 'word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling'. Bullets (ii) and (iii) refer to 'vocabulary extension' and 'handwriting' respectively.

Unit	Text	Sentence	Word	Wk	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Narrative 1	1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 12, 14	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8,	PiP step 7	2	Traditional stories with	 Retelling of stories; profile of
		DEW p.134-135,	i) 4,6		predictable and pattemed	character in story, e.g. 'wanted'
		<i>DEW</i> p.140	ii) 11		language	poster
			iii) 12, 14			
Poetry	1, 2, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12,	1, 3, 8,	PiP step 7	2	 Poems from other cultures with 	 Class collection of poems by
	15	<i>DEW</i> p.142-143	i) 4,7+9,8		predictable and patterned	children
			ii) 11		language	 Own poems and presentation of
			iii) 13, 14		 Poems by significant children's 	own poems
					poets	
Categorising	16, 17, 18, 20		PiP step 7	-	 Dictionaries, glossaries, indexes 	 Class dictionary or glossary
alphabetically			1) 3,6		and other alphabetically ordered	
			- (ii		texts	
_			iii) 13, 14			
Narrative 2	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 12, 13,	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9,	PiP step 7	3	 Traditional stories from cultures 	Traditional' tale
including DEW Unit 12	14	<i>DEW</i> p.138-139,	1) 5, 7+9			
'Traditional Stories'		DEW p.142-143	(i) 10			
			iii) 13, 14			
Explanation	19, 20, 21	1, 3, 4, 7,	PiP step 7	2	Explanations	 Flowchart or diagram to explain a
including DEW Unit 13		<i>DEW</i> p.141	i) 5,6,8			process
'Explanations and			ii) 10			
Glossaries'			iii) 13, 14			



	ladulota stories with predictable and patterned	Retelling of stories Profile of character in story, e.g. 'wanted' poster
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics step 7
T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading;	S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, read on,	Punis should be taught:
T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and	leave a gap and re-read;	W4 to split familiar oral and written compound words into
the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make		
T4 to predict story endings/incidents, e.g. from	S3 to re-read own writing to check for grammatical sense	W6 to read on sight and spell all the words from Appendix List 1;
unfinished extracts, while reading with the teacher;	(coherence) and accuracy (agreement) – identify errors and suggest alternative constructions;	W11 the use of antonyms: collect, discuss differences of
	S4 to be aware of the need for grammatical agreement in	meaning and their spelling; W12 to practice bandwriting patterns from Vear 1:
T7 to prepare and re-tell stories individually and through role play in grouns using dialogue and	speech and writing, matching verbs to nouns/pronouns correctly, e.g. I am, the children are;	W14 to use and practise the four basic handwriting joins:
narrative from text;	S5 to use verb tenses with increasing accuracy in	 diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai,
T12 through shared and guided writing to apply	speaking and writing, e.g. cafch/caught, see/saw, ac/went and to use past tense consistently for	ar, un; • horizontal joins to letters without ascenders e.g.
vocabulary to spell words accurately;	narration;	ou, vi, wi;
T14 to write character profiles, e.g. simple descriptions,	S6 to identify speech marks in reading, understand their purpose, use the terms correctly;	 diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul,
that describe or are spoken by characters in the	S8 to use commas to separate items in a list.	 horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol,
text.	Developing early writing Unit B p.134-135 and Unit E	wh, ot.
Suggested speaking and listening emphases	p.140	
 Predict story endings from unfinished extracts. 		
 Discuss and describe characters, expressing own view. 		
Retell/re-enact stories using words and phrases from the text.		



Doots	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Toelly		
Duration: 2 wooks	 Poems from other cultures with predictable and 	 Class collection of poems by children
Duration: 2 weeks	patterned language	 Own poems and presentation of own poems
	 Poems by significant children's poets 	
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics step 7
T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and outded reading:	S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words. e.g. to predict from the text, read on,	Dunils should be taught.
To to use phonological contextual grammatical and	leave a gap and re-read;	W. to collitionalist and written compound words into
	S3 to re-read own writing to check for grammatical sense (coherence) and accuracy (agreement) – identify	their component parts, e.g. himself, handbag,
sense of what they read;	errors and suggest alternative constructions;	W7 for anided reading to read on sight high frequency
T8 to read own poems aloud;	S8 to use commas to separate items in a list.	
T9 to identify and discuss patterns of rhythm, rhyme	Developing early writing Unit G p.142-143	
and other features of sound in different poems;		W8 to spell words with common prefixes, e.g. 'un', 'dis',
T10 to comment on and recognise when the reading aloud of a noem makes sense and is effective:		to indicate the negative; WO to snall common irregular words from Appendix
T11 to identify and discuss favourite poems and poets,		
using appropriate terms (poet, poem, verse, rhyme,		W11 the use of antonyms: collect, discuss differences of
etc.) and referring to the language of the poems,		meaning and their spelling,
112 Inrough shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight		W13 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic and spelling patterns above;
vocabulary to spell words accurately;		W14 to use and practise the four basic handwriting joins:
T15 to use structures from poems as a basis for writing, by extending or substituting elements, inventing		 diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un:
own lines, verses; to make class collections, illustrate with captions; to write own poems from		 horizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g.
initial jottings and words.		ou, vi, wi;
		 diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul,
Suggested speaking and listening emphases		II, - horizontal joins to lotters with accordance of of
Discuss preferences for poets and poems.		Wh. Of.
Experiment with reading aloud and listen to others.		
 Discuss how to read poems effectively. 		



Categorising alphabetically Duration: 1 week	Text(s) Dictionaries, glossaries, indexes and other alphabetically ordered texts	Suggested outcome(s) Class dictionary or glossary
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught: T16 to use dictionaries and glossaries to locate words by using initial letter; T17 that dictionaries and glossaries give definitions and explanations; discuss what definitions are, explore some simple definitions in dictionaries; T18 to use other alphabetically ordered texts, e.g. indexes, directories, listings, registers; to discuss how they are used; T20 to make class dictionaries and glossaries of special interest words, giving explanations and definitions, e.g. linked to topics, derived from stories, poems.		Progression in phonics step 7 Pupils should be taught: W3 to read and spell words containing the digraph 'wh', 'ph', 'ch' (as in Christopher); W6 to read on sight and spell all the words from Appendix List 1; W13 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic and spelling patterns above; W14 to use and practise the four basic handwriting joins:
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Describe how to locate words in a range of alphabetically-ordered texts using initial letters. Explain the meaning of words located.		 diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, ot.



Siones Duration: 3 weeks Taxt lavel objectives		 I raditional Tale
	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics step 7
T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and quided reading:	S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, read on,	Punis should be taught:
T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and	leave a gap and re-read;	W5 to discriminate, orally, syllables in multi-syllabic words
graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check S2 the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make	 to read aloud with intonation and expression appropriate to the grammar and punctuation 	using children's names and words from their reading, e.g. dinosaur, family, dinner, children. Extend to written
sense of what they read;	(sentences, speech marks, exclamation marks);	forms and note syllable boundary in speech and writing;
T3 to discuss and compare story themes;		W7 for guided reading, to read on sight high frequency
T4 to predict story endings/incidents, e.g. from infinished extracts while reading with the teacher.	(coherence) and accuracy (agreement) – identify errors and suggest afternative constructions;	words likely to occur in graded texts matched to the abilities of reading groups;
Ts. to discuss story settings: to compare differences: to S4		W9 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1;
	speech and writing, matching verbs to	W10 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to
		build individual collections of personal interest or significant words:
behaviour; S5		MM2 to properties bonduration in conjunction with the phonic
T12 through shared and guided writing to apply	speaking and writing, e.g. catchicaught, see/saw, golwent, and to use past tense consistently for	and spelling patterns above;
vocabulary to spell words accurately;	narration;	W14 to use and practise the four basic handwriting joins:
g. re-describe,	to use commas to separate items in a list;	 diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar,
iting, write a different story in the	S9 to secure the use of simple sentences in own writing.	מעני
	Developing early writing Unit D p.138-139 and Unit H	 norizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ou, vi wi*
'n.	p.144-147	diagonal joins to letters with ascenders e.g. ab 11 it.
posters, passports, using key words and purases		horizontal joins to letters with ascenders e.g. w/ w/h
that describe or are sporen by organical in the text.		of.
Suggested speaking and listening emphases		
Discuss and compare story themes.		
Discuss and predict story endings.		
Talk about settings, considering how they influence events and behaviour.		



Explanation Including Developing early writing Unit 13 'Explanations and Glossaries' Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Explanations	Suggested outcome(s)
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught: T19 to read flow charts and cyclical diagrams that explain a process; T20 to make class dictionaries and glossaries of special interest words, giving explanations and definitions, e.g. linked to topics, derived from stories, poems; T21 to produce simple flow charts or diagrams that explain a process. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Explain a process in sequence, using a flow chart or cyclical diagram as a visual aid. Give explanations and definitions for words or concepts.	Pupils should be taught: S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, read on, leave a gap and re-read; S3 to re-read own writing to check for grammatical sense (cohernec) and accuracy (agreement) – identify errors and suggest alternative constructions; S4 to be aware of the need for grammatical agreement in speech and writing, matching verbs to nouns/pronouns correctly, e.g. I am, the children are; S7 to investigate and recognise a range of other ways of presenting texts, e.g. speech bubbles, enlarged, bold or italicised print, captions, headings and subheadings. Developing early writing Unit F p.141	Progression in phonics step 7 Pupils should be taught: W5 to discriminate, orally, syllables in multi-syllabic words using children's names and words from their reading, e.g. dinosaur, family, dinner, children. Extend to written forms and note syllable boundary in speech and writing; W6 to read on sight and spell all the words from Appendix List 1: W8 to spell words with common prefixes, e.g. 'un', 'dis', to indicate the negative; W10 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words; W13 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic and spelling patterns above; W14 to use and practise the four basic handwriting joins: • diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un; • horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; • horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it;



- These units can be taught in any order, except where there are two parts (e.g. Narrative 1 and 2) in which case part 1 should precede part 2.
- Reordering the units may necessitate reallocating some word and sentence level objectives to different units.
- Word level objectives: Progression in phonics (PiP) replaces word level objectives 1-3. The remaining phonics objectives are grouped with bullet (i) under 'word recognition, graphic knowledge and spelling'. Bullets (ii) and (iii) refer to 'vocabulary extension' and 'handwriting' respectively.

Unit	Text	Sentence	Word	Wk	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)	
Narrative 1	1, 2, 4, 5, 9, 10	1, 2, 3, 5,	PiP step 7	3	 Different stories by the same 	Story	1
		<i>DEW</i> p.138-139,	i) 2,4,7		author		
		DEW p.144-147	6 (<u>ii</u>				
			iii) 11, 12	•			
Non-fiction 1	1, 2, 9, 13, 14, 15, 16,	1, 4, 6,	PiP step 7	2	Information books	Information text	1
	18, 20	DEW p.142-143,	i) 2,4,6				_
		DEW p.148-149	6 (<u>ii</u>				
			iii) 11, 12				
Poetry	1, 2, 6, 8, 9, 11	1, 2, 3,	PiP step 7	2	 Texts with language play, e.g. 	Class anthology	1
induding DEW Unit 14		DEW p.134-135,	i) 2,5+8,7		riddles, tongue-twisters,	 Humorous verses 	
'Nonsense Verse'		<i>DEW</i> p.138-139	6 (<u>i</u>		humorous verse		
			iii) 11, 12				
Narrative 2	1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 12	1, 2, 7,	PiP step 7	2	 Extended stories by significant 	 Retelling stories orally 	$\overline{}$
		<i>DEW</i> p.148-149	1) 3,5+8,6		children's authors	 Reading journal 	
			ii) 9, 10				
			iii) 11, 12				
Non-fiction 2: Report	1, 2, 9, 17, 19, 21	1, 4, 5	PiP step 7	2/3	 Non-chronological reports 	• Notes	_
including DEW Unit 15		DEW p.144-147	i) 5+8,7			 Non-chronological report 	
'Non-chronological Report'			ii) 9, 10				
			iii) 11, 12				



Narrative 1 Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) Different stories by same the author	Suggested outcome(s) Story
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught: T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through	Pupils should be taught: S1 to read text aloud with intonation and expression	Progression in phonics step 7
shared and guided reading; T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read;	 appropriate to the grammar and punctuation; S2 the need for grammatical agreement, matching verbs to nouns/pronouns, e.g. I am; the children are; using simple gender forms, e.g. his/her correctly; S3 to use standard forms of verbs in speaking and 	 Pupils should be taught: W2 to reinforce work on discriminating syllables in reading and spelling from previous term; W4 to secure reading and spelling of all the high frequency words in Appendix 1 ist1.
T4 to compare books by same author: settings, characters, themes; to evaluate and form preferences, giving reasons;	writing, e.g. catchicaught, seelsaw, golwent and to use the past tense consistently for narration; S5 to write in clear sentences using capital letters and full	W7 to spell words with common suffixes, e.gful, -ly; W9 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to
T5 to read about authors from information on book covers, e.g. other books written, whether author is alive or dead, publisher; to become aware of authorship and publication;	stops accurately. Developing early writing Unit D p.138-139 and Unit H p.144-147	build individual collections of personal interest or significant words; W11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic and spelling patterns above;
T9 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately;		W12 to use the four basic handwriting joins from previous two terms with confidence, and use these in independent writing:
T10 to write sustained stories, using their knowledge of story elements: narrative, settings, characterisation, dialogue and the language of story.		 diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un; horizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ou, vi, wi;
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Discuss the range of work by an author and explain preferences. Talk about an author, based on information found. 		 diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it, horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, ot.



Duration: 2 weeks Duration: 2 weeks Ext level objectives Pupils should be taught: The reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading: 2 weeks The to understand the distinction between fact and phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately: That to pose questions and record these in writing, prior to reading non-fiction to reading a contents page and index to find way about text. This to use commas in lists: Sentence level objectives Pupils should be taught: Sentence level objectives Pupils should be taught: Sentence level objectives Pupils should be taught: Stouce detaxion and expression appropriate to the grammar and punctuation; Stouce to turn statements into questions: what, whords typically used to open questions: what, where, when, who and to add question marks. Developing early writing Unit G p.142-143 and Unit I will be understand the distinction between fact and fiction; to use terms 'fact', 'fiction' and 'non-fiction' appropriately: That to pose questions and record these in writing, prior to reading non-fiction to find answers; This to use terms 'fact', 'fiction' and sight winds accurately: That to pose questions and record these in writing, prior to reading non-fiction to find answers; This to use a contents page and index to find way about text; Wattername a contents page and index to find way about text; Wattername a contents page and index to find way about text; Wattername a contents page and index to find way about text; Wattername a contents page and wattername and provided to the grammar and every the provided to the grammar and every the provided to the grammar and provided to the grammar and contents and the distinction to find answers; Wattername a contents page and index to find way about the distinction to the provided that the distinction to find answers; Wattername a contents and the distinction to find way about the distinction to the distinction to the distinction to the distinction that the disti	
Sentence level objectives Pupils should be taught: S1 to read text aloud with intonation and expression appropriate to the grammar and punctuation; S4 to use commas in lists; S6 to turn statements into questions, learning a range of 'wh' words typically used to open questions: what, where, when, who and to add question marks. Developing early writing Unit G p.142-143 and Unit I p.148-149	Notes Information text ord level objectives ogression in phonics step 7 pils should be taught: 2 to reinforce work on discriminating syllables in reading and spelling from previous term; 4 to secure reading and spelling of all the high frequency words; 6 to investigate words which have the same spelling patterns but different sounds; 9 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words.
Sentence level objectives Pupils should be taught: S1 to read text aloud with intonation and expression appropriate to the grammar and punctuation; S4 to use commas in lists; S6 to turn statements into questions, learning a range of 'wh' words typically used to open questions: what, where, when, who and to add question marks. Developing early writing Unit G p.142-143 and Unit I p.148-149	ord level objectives ord level objectives ogression in phonics step 7 reading and spelling from previous term; to secure reading and spelling of all the high frequency words; to investigate words which have the same spelling patterns but different sounds; onew words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words.
Sentence level objectives Pupils should be taught: S1 to read text aloud with intonation and expression appropriate to the grammar and punctuation; S4 to use commas in lists; S6 to turn statements into questions, learning a range of wh' words typically used to open questions: what, where, when, who and to add question marks. Developing early writing Unit G p.142-143 and Unit I p.148-149	ord level objectives ogression in phonics step 7 pils should be taught: 2 to reinforce work on discriminating syllables in reading and spelling from previous term; 4 to secure reading and spelling of all the high frequency words; 6 to investigate words which have the same spelling patterns but different sounds; 9 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words; 11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic
Pupils should be taught: S1 to read text aloud with intonation and expression appropriate to the grammar and punctuation; S4 to use commas in lists; S6 to turn statements into questions, learning a range of 'wh' words typically used to open questions: what, where, when, who and to add question marks. Developing early writing Unit G p.142-143 and Unit I p.148-149	ogression in phonics step 7 pils should be taught: 2 to reinforce work on discriminating syllables in reading and spelling from previous term; 4 to secure reading and spelling of all the high frequency words; 6 to investigate words which have the same spelling patterns but different sounds; 9 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words; 11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic
S1 to read text aloud with intonation and expression appropriate to the grammar and punctuation; S4 to use commas in lists; S6 to turn statements into questions, learning a range of wh' words typically used to open questions: what, where, when, who and to add question marks. Developing early writing Unit G p.142-143 and Unit I p.148-149	 pils should be taught: to reinforce work on discriminating syllables in reading and spelling from previous term; to secure reading and spelling of all the high frequency words; to investigate words which have the same spelling patterns but different sounds; new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words; to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic
appropriate to the grammar and punctuation; S4 to use commas in lists; S6 to turn statements into questions, learning a range of "wh' words typically used to open questions: what, where, when, who and to add question marks. Developing early writing Unit G p.142-143 and Unit I p.148-149	 pils should be taught: 2 to reinforce work on discriminating syllables in reading and spelling from previous term; 4 to secure reading and spelling of all the high frequency words; 6 to investigate words which have the same spelling patterns but different sounds; 9 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words; 11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic
 S4 to use commas in lists; S6 to turn statements into questions, learning a range of 'wh' words typically used to open questions: what, where, when, who and to add question marks. Developing early writing Unit G p.142-143 and Unit I p.148-149 	 2 to reinforce work on discriminating syllables in reading and spelling from previous term; 4 to secure reading and spelling of all the high frequency words; 6 to investigate words which have the same spelling patterns but different sounds; 9 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words; 11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic
S6 to turn statements into questions, learning a range of 'wh' words typically used to open questions: what, where, when, who and to add question marks. Developing early writing Unit G p.142-143 and Unit I p.148-149	reading and spelling from previous term; 4 to secure reading and spelling of all the high frequency words; 6 to investigate words which have the same spelling patterns but different sounds; 9 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words; 11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic
wh' words typically used to open questions: what, where, when, who and to add question marks. Developing early writing Unit G p.142-143 and Unit I p.148-149	 4 to secure reading and spelling of all the high frequency words; 6 to investigate words which have the same spelling patterns but different sounds; 9 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words; 11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic
Developing early writing Unit G p.142-143 and Unit I p.148-149	 to investigate words which have the same spelling patterns but different sounds; new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words; to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic
	 9 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words; 11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic
	significant words; 11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic
	11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic
	and spelling patterns above;
	W12 to use the four basic handwriting joins from previous two terms with confidence, and use these in
T16 to scan a text to find specific sections, e.g. key	Independent writing:
	 diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. a., ar, un:
T18 to evaluate the usefulness of a text for its purpose;	 horizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g.
T20 to write non-fiction texts, using texts read as models	ou, vi, wi;
, common	 diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it.
Suggested speaking and listening emphases	 horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol,
Discuss ways of locating information in non-fiction texts.	wh, ot.
Pose questions of a non-fiction text prior to reading.	
Discuss usefulness of non-fiction texts in terms of locating information and answering questions.	
Talk about the difference between fiction and non-fiction.	
reading. rms of ss. id non-	



Poetry Including Developing early writing Unit 14 ' Nonsense Verse' Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Texts with language play, e.g. riddles, tongue-twisters, humorous verse	Suggested outcome(s) Class anthology Humorous verses
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Tupils should be taught: T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading; T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make sense of what they read; T6 to read, respond imaginatively, recommend and collect examples of humorous stories, extracts, 	 S1 to read text aloud with intonation and expression appropriate to the grammar and punctuation; S2 the need for grammatical agreement, matching verbs to nouns/pronouns, e.g. <i>I am</i>, the children are, using simple gender forms, e.g. his/her, correctly; S3 to use standard forms of verbs in speaking and writing, e.g. catch/caught, see/saw, go/went and to use the past tense consistently for narration. 	Pupils should be taught: W2 to reinforce work on discriminating syllables in reading and spelling from previous term; W5 for guided reading, to read on sight high frequency words likely to occur in graded texts matched to the abilities of reading groups;
poems; T8 to discuss meanings of words and phrases that create humour, and sound effects in poetry, e.g. nonsense poems, tongue-twisters, riddles, and to classify poems into simple types; to make class anthologies;	Developing early writing Unit B p.134-135 and Unit D p.138-139	W8 to spell words with common surrives, e.g. Tu, Ty, W8 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1; W9 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words;
 T9 through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately; T11 to use humorous verse as a structure for children to write their own by adaptation, mimicry or substitution; to invent own riddles, language puzzles, jokes, nonsense sentences, etc., derived from reading; write tongue-twisters or alliterative sentences; select words with care, re-reading and listening to their effect. 		 W11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic and spelling patterns above; W12 to use the four basic handwriting joins from previous two terms with confidence, and use these in independent writing: diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un; horizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ou, vi, wi;
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Discuss and share ideas about words and phrases that create humour. Recommend a humorous story or poem, explaining preferences.		it; it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, ot.



Narrative 2 Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Extended stories by significant children's authors	Suggested outcome(s) Retelling stories orally
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics step 7
T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading;	S1 to read text aloud with intonation and expression appropriate to the grammar and punctuation;	Pupils should be taught:
T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make	S2 the need for grammatical agreement, matching verbs to nouns/pronouns, e.g. <i>I am, the children are</i> , using simple gender forms, e.g. <i>his/her</i> , correctly;	
sense of what they read; T3 to notice the difference between spoken and written	S7 to compare a variety of forms of questions from texts, e.g. asking for help, asking the time, asking someone	ws for guided reading, to read on sign, nign requency words likely to occur in graded texts matched to the abilities of reading groups;
forms through re-telling known stories; compare oral versions with the written text;	to be quiet. Developing early writing Unit I p.148-149	W6 to investigate words which have the same spelling patterns but different sounds;
T5 to read about authors from information on book covers, e.g. other books written, whether author is alian and and authors to become aware of		W8 to spell common irregular words from Appendix List 1;
anye or ucad, publication; to become aware or authorship and publication; T7 to compare books by different authors on similar		W9 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words;
The through shared and guided writing to apply phonological, graphic knowledge and sight vocabulary to spell words accurately;		W10 to use synonyms and other alternative words/phrases that express same or similar meanings, to collect, discuss similarities and shades of meaning and use to extend and enhance writing:
T12 to write simple evaluations of books read and discussed, giving reasons.		W11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic and spelling patterns above;
		W12 to use the four basic handwriting joins from previous two terms with confidence, and use these in
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Retell known stories, comparing own version with		independent writing:diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un;
 Use talk to compare settings, characters or themes in stories. 		 horizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ou, vi, wi;
 Express personal preferences of books read, drawing upon evidence from the text. 		 diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ui, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders e.g. of
		wh, of.



Non-fiction O. Donor	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
IVOIT-IICTION Z. Nepol (Non-chronological reports	Notes
including <i>Developing early writing</i> Offic 13 Noti- chronological Report' Duration: 2/3 weeks		Non-chronological report
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Pupils should be taught:	Pupils should be taught:	Progression in phonics step 7
T1 to reinforce and apply their word-level skills through shared and guided reading;	S1 to read text aloud with intonation and expression appropriate to the grammar and punctuation;	Pupils should be faucht:
T2 to use phonological, contextual, grammatical and		W5 for guided reading, to read on sight high frequency
graphic knowledge to work out, predict and check the meanings of unfamiliar words and to make	\$5 to write in clear sentences using capital letters and full stops accurately.	words likely to occur in graded texts matched to the abilities of reading groups;
To the second and conided continue to second	Developing early writing Unit H p.144-147	W7 to spell words with common suffixes, e.gful, -ly,
T17 to skim-read title, contents page, illustrations, chapter headings and sub-headings, to speculate		W9 new words from reading linked to particular topics, to build individual collections of personal interest or significant words;
T19 to make simple notes from non-fiction texts, e.g.		W10 to use synonyms and other alternative
key words and phrases, page references, headings, to use in subsequent writing;		words/phrases that express same or similar meanings; to collect, discuss similarities and shades of motion and shades
T21 to write non-chronological reports based on		W11 to practise handwriting in conjunction with the phonic
structure of known texts, e.g. There are two sorts of x: They live in x: the A's have x: but the B's		and spelling patterns above;
etc., using appropriate language to present, sequence and categorise ideas.		W12 to use the four basic handwriting joins from previous two terms with confidence, and use these in
		independent writing:
Suggested speaking and listening emphases		 diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un;
 From skim-reading title, etc. speculate what book might be about. 		 horizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g.
 Discuss and use appropriate language to present, sequence and categorise ideas. 		 diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it,
		 horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, ot.



The National Literacy Strategy

Year 3 medium-term plans

Year 3 Term

Cross-curricular links (where appropriate)				·		
Suggested outcome(s)	·					
Wk Text(s)						
Wk						
Word						
Sentence						
Text						
Unit	-	2	м	4	ر د	9

Notes:

.

1 Year 3 medium-term plans



These units can be taught in any order and some word and sentence level objectives may need to be rearranged.

In some copies of the NLS Framework for teaching, the numbering of the Year 3 Term 1 text level objectives varies. The numbering here refers to the web version.

Unit	Text level	Sentence level	Word level	Wk	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)	
Narrative: setting	1, 8, 9, 11, 12, 16 (GfW 8)	1, 6 (GAW3), 10, 11, 12 (GAW6)	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 1, 4 iii) 13, 15 iv) 20	2	 Stories with familiar settings 	 Story with setting 	
Narrative: dialogue	2, 3, 9, 10, 16 (GfW 8)	1, 2, 4 (GW 2), 7, 8 (GW 4)	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 2, 8 (SB p.4, p.62) iii) 14, 16, 18, 19 iv) 21	2	Stories with familiar settings and plays	Story with dialogue.	
Plays	4, 5, 15	1, 2, 3 (GW 1), 7 (GW 4), 10	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 3, 9 (SB p.5) iii) 13, 14, 15 iv) 20	2	Oral and written plays	Perform simple playscripts	
Poetry	6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 14	1, 6 (<i>GNV</i> 3)	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 1, 4, 10 (SB p.6) 11 (SB p.7), 12 iii) 13, 16, 17, 18 iv) 21	8	Poems based on observation and the senses	Poetry presentation Poem	
Fact and fiction	17, 18	1, 3, 5 (GNV 1), 9 (GNV 5), 10	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 3, 10, 11 (SB p.6-7), 12 iii) 13 iv) 20	-	Information books on topics of interest	Evaluation of non-fiction texts	
Reports	18, 19, 20, 21, 22 (GMV 9)	9 (GfW.5), 13 (GfW.7)	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 1, 4, 10 (SB p.6) iii) 13, 14, 15 iv) 21	2	Non-chronological reports	Notes Report linked to another curriculum area	



		The state of the s
Narrative: setting Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Stories with familiar settings	Suggested outcome(s) Story with setting
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T1 to compare a range of story settings, and to select words and phrases that describe scenes; T8 to express their views about a story or poem, identifying specific words and phrases to support their viewpoint; T9 to generate ideas relevant to a topic by brainstorming, word association, etc.; T11 to develop the use of settings in own stories by: writing short descriptions of known places; writing a description in the style of a familiar story; to investigate and collect sentences/phrases for story openings and endings – use some of these formal elements in re-telling and story writing; T16 to begin to organise stories into paragraphs; to begin to use paragraphing in presentation of dialogue in stories. (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 8) 	S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, read on, leave a gap and return; to use these strategies in conjunction with knowledge of phonemes, word recognition, graphic knowledge and context when reading. S6 to secure knowledge of question marks and exclamation marks in reading, understand their purpose and use appropriately in own writing; (Grammar for writing Unit 3) S10 to identify the boundaries between separate sentences in reading and in their own writing; S11 to write in complete sentences; S12 to demarcate the end of a sentence with a full stop and the start of a new one with a capital letter. (Grammar for writing Unit 6)	 W5 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W6 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length etc?); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries, etc.; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W14 to infer the meaning of unknown words from
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Describe a familiar place. Give views about a story, using words and phrases from the text to support viewpoints. Discuss similarities in story settings and express views clearly, offering supporting evidence. 		context.



Narrative: dialogue Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Stories with familiar settings and plays	Suggested outcome(s) Story with dialogue
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
is presented in stories, e.g. through Lestions, exclamations; how is used to organise dialogue; if the different voices in stories using adings, showing differences between the ifferent characters used, e.g. puppets to S; eas relevant to a topic by brainstorming, ion, etc.; as a model, to write own passages of ise stories into paragraphs; to begin to ining in presentation of dialogues in mar for writing Unit 8) ing and listening emphases gue in stories and identify the narrator akers.	 S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, read on, leave a gap and return; to use these strategies in conjunction with knowledge of phonemes, word recognition, graphic knowledge and context when reading; S2 to take account of the grammar and punctuation, e.g. sentences, speech marks, exclamation marks and commas to mark pauses, when reading aloud; S4 to use verb tenses with increasing accuracy in speaking and writing, e.g. catch/caught, see/saw, go/went, etc. Use past tense consistently for narration; (Grammar for writing Unit 2) S7 the basic conventions of speech punctuation through: identifying speech marks in reading; beginning to use in own writing; using capital letters to mark the start of direct speech; S8 to use the term 'speech marks'. (Grammar for writing Unit 4) 	W8 how the spellings of verbs alter when –ing is added; (Spelling bank p.4, p.62) W17 to generate synonyms for high frequency words, e.g. big, little, like, good, nice, nasty; W19 common vocabulary for introducing and concluding dialogue, e.g. said, replied, asked; collect examples from reading.
Preventations.		



Plays Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) • Oral and written plays	Suggested outcome(s) • Perform simple playscripts
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T4 to read, prepare and present playscripts; T5 to recognise the key differences between prose and playscript, e.g. by looking at dialogue, stage directions, layout of text in prose and playscripts; T15 to write simple playscripts based on own reading and oral work. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Orally rehearse dialogue for use in a play. Present a play. Listen for and discuss the features of playscripts.	S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, read on, leave a gap and return; to use these strategies in conjunction with knowledge of phonemes, word recognition, graphic knowledge and context when reading; S2 to take account of the grammar and punctuation, e.g. sentences, speech marks, exclamation marks and commas to mark pauses, when reading aloud; S3 the function of verbs in sentences through: • noticing that sentences cannot make sense without them; • collecting and classifying examples of verbs from reading and own knowledge, e.g. run, chase, sprint; eat, consume, gobble; said, whispered, shrieked; • experimenting with changing simple verbs in sentences and discussing their impact on meaning; (Grammar for writing Unit 1) S7 the basic conventions of speech punctuation through: • identifying speech marks in reading: • beginning to use in own writing: • using capital letters to mark the start of direct speech; (Grammar for writing Unit 4) S10 to identify the boundaries between separate sentences in reading and in their own writing.	 W3 to read and spell correctly the high frequency words from KS1 (Appendix List 1); W5 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W6 to use independent spelling strategies, including sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking chitical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length etc?); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries, etc.; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W9 to investigate and learn to use the spelling pattern le as in little, muddle, bottle, scramble, cradle; (Spelling bank p.5) W14 to infer the meaning of unknown words from context; W15 to have a secure understanding of the purpose and organisation of the dictionary; diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, at, ui; diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ui, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ob, wh, of.



Poetry Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) • Poems based on observation and the senses	Suggested outcome(s) Poetry presentation Poem
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T6 to read aloud and recite poems, comparing different views of the same subject; to discuss choice of words and phrases and describe and create impact, e.g. adjectives, powerful and expressive verbs, e.g. 'stare' instead of 'look'; T7 to distinguish between rhyming and non-rhyming poetry and comment on the impact of layout; T8 to express their views about a story or poem, identifying specific words and phrases to support their viewpoint; T9 to generate ideas relevant to a topic by brainstorming, word association, etc.; T13 to collect suitable words and phrases, in order to write poems and short descriptions; design simple patterns with words, use repetitive phrases; write imaginative comparisons; T14 to invent calligrams and range of shape poems, selecting appropriate words and careful presentation. Build up class collections. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Recite and listen to poems read aloud. Discuss choice of words and phrases that create an impact in a poem. Express likes and dislikes clearly, offening supporting evidence from the poem.	S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, read on, leave a gap and return; to use these strategies in conjunction with knowledge of phonemes, word recognition, graphic knowledge and context when reading; S6 to secure knowledge of question marks and exclamation marks in reading, understanding their purpose and use appropriately in own writing. (Grammar for writing Unit 3)	 W1 the spelling of words containing each of the long vowel phonemes from KS1 (Appendix List 3); W4 to discriminate syllables in reading and spelling (from Year 2); W5 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W6 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar pattems and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries, etc.; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W1 to recognise and spell common prefixes and how these influence word meanings, e.g. un-, de-, dis-, re-, pre-; (Spelling bank p.6) W11 to use their knowledge of prefixes to generate new words from root words, e.g. un-, de-, dis-, re-, pre-; (Spelling bank p.6) W12 to use the term 'prefix'; W13 to collect new words from reading and work in other subjects and create ways of categorising and logging them, e.g. personal dictionaries, glossaries; W16 to understand the purpose and organisation of the thesaurus, and to make use of it to find synonyms; them, e.g. personal dictionaries, glossaries; W17 to generate synonyms for high frequency words, e.g. big, little, like, good, nice, nasty; W18 to use the term 'synonym'; W21 to ensure consistency in size and proportions of letter and the spacing between letters and words.

Fact and fiction Duration: 1 week	Text(s) Information books on topics of interest	Suggested outcome(s) • Evaluation of non-fiction texts
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T17 to understand the distinction between fact and fiction; to use terms 'fact', 'fiction' and 'non-fiction' appropriately; T18 to notice differences in the style and structure of fiction and non-fiction writing. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Talk about some typical features of 'fact', 'fiction' and 'non-fiction' texts. Use the terms accurately in class discussion.	 \$1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, read on, leave a gap and return; to use these strategies in conjunction with knowledge of phonemes, word recognition, graphic knowledge and context when reading; \$3 the function of verbs in sentences through; noticing that sentences cannot make sense without them; collecting and classifying examples of verbs from reading and own knowledge, e.g. run, chase, sprint; eat, consume, gobble, said, whispered, shrieked; experimenting with changing simple verbs in sentences and discussing their impact on meaning; (Grammar for writing Unit 1) \$5 to use the term 'verb' appropriately; (Grammar for writing Unit 1) \$9 to notice and investigate a range of other devices for presenting texts, e.g. speech bubbles, enlarged or italicised print, captions and headings, inset text. Explore purposes and collect examples; (Grammar for writing Unit 5) \$10 to identify the boundaries between separate sentences in reading and in their own writing. 	W3 to read and spell correctly the high frequency words from KS1 (Appendix List 1); W10 to recognise and spell common prefixes and how these influence word meanings, e.g. <i>un-, de-, dis-, re-, pre-;</i> W11 to use their knowledge of prefixes to generate new words from root words, especially antonyms, happy/unhappy, appear/disappear, (Spelling bank p.6-7) W12 to use the term 'prefix'; W13 to collect new words from reading and work in other subjects and create ways of categorising and logging them, e.g. personal dictionaries, glossaries; W20 to practise correct formation of basic joins from Year 2: • diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un; • horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it: • horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it: • horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it: • horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it:



Reports	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks	Non-chronological reports	Notes Report linked to another curriculum area
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T18 to notice differences in the style and structure of fiction and non-fiction writing.	S9 to notice and investigate a range of other devices for presenting texts, e.g. speech bubbles, enlarged or	W1 the spelling of words containing each of the long vowel phonemes from KS1 (Appendix List 3);
T19 to locate information using contents, index, headings, sub-headings, page nos., bibliographies;	italicised print, captions and headings, inset text. Explore purposes and collect examples; (Grammar for writing Unit 5)	
T20 to compare the way information is presented, e.g. by comparing a variety of information texts including IT-based sources;	\$13 to use commas to separate items in a list. (Grammar for writing Unit 7)	to identify fins-spet words in own wining, to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them;
T21 to read information passages, and identify main points or gist of text, e.g. by noting or underlining key words or phrases listing the 4 or 5 key noints covered:		sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common
T22 to make a simple record of information from texts read,		letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length etc?);
e.g. by completing a chart of information discovered, by listing key words, drawing together notes from more		 building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine;
than one source. (Grammar for writing Unit 9)		 spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright;
Suggested speaking and listening emphases		 using word banks, dictionaries, etc.; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say,
 Discuss different ways of presenting information. 		cover, write, check' strategy;
 Discuss and justify selection of points included in a report as the most important. 		W10 to recognise and spell common prefixes and how these influence word meanings, e.g. un-, de-, dis-, re-, pre-; (Spelling bank p.6)
		W13 to collect new words from reading and work in other subjects and create ways of categorising and logging them, e.g. personal dictionaries, glossaries;
		W14 to infer the meaning of unknown words from context;
		W15 to have a secure understanding of the purpose and organisation of the dictionary;
		letter and the spacing between letters and words.



These units can be taught in any order and some word and sentence level objectives may need to be rearranged.

Unit	Text level	Sentence level	Word level	Wk	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Narrative: themes	2, 3, 7, 8, 9	2, 3 (GfW 10), 6, 7	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 1, 4, 8 (SB p.8+9), 12 (SB p.12) 15 (SB p.15) iii) 17, 24 iv) 25, 26	е	Myths, legends and parables with related themes	A fable or myth with a 'moral message'
Narrative: plot	1, 6, 7, 9, 10	4, 5 (G/W 11)	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 2, 9 (SB p.10), 11 iii) 18, 19, 22, 23 iv) 25, 27	2	Traditional stories, stories with related themes	 Plan and write an alternative 'traditional' story
Poetry	4, 5, 11	1, 9	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 3, 9 (SB p.10), 10 (SB p.11), 11 iii) 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 iv) 25, 26	α	Oral and performance poetry from different cultures	Poetry presentation
Non-fiction: note-taking and instructions	12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17	8 (GW 12), 9 (GW 13), 10, 11 (GW 14)	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 1, 4, 12 (SBp.12), 13 (SB p.13), 14 (SBp.14), 15 (SBp.15), 16 iii) 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23 iv) 25, 27	N	 Instructions Dictionaries and thesaurus without illustrations 	 Notes related to another curriculum area Instructions



Narrative: themes Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) Myths, legends and parables with related themes	Suggested outcome(s) A fable or myth with a 'moral message'
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T2 to identify typical story themes, e.g. trials and forfeits, good over evil, weak over strong, wise over foolish; T3 to identify and discuss main and recurring characters, evaluate their behaviour and justify wiews; T7 to describe and sequence key incidents in a variety of ways, e.g. by listing, charting, mapping, making simple storyboards; T8 to write portraits of characters, using story text to describe behaviour and characteristics, and presenting portraits in a variety of ways, e.g. as posters, labelled diagrams, letters to friends about them; T9 to write a story plan for own myth, fable or traditional tale, using story theme from reading but substituting different characters or changing the setting.	 ste function of adjectives within sentences, through: identifying adjectives in shared reading; discussing and defining what they have in common, i.e. words which qualify nouns; experimenting with deleting and substituting adjectives and noting effects on meaning; collecting and classifying adjectives, e.g. for colours, sizes, moods; experimenting with the impact of different adjectives through shared writing; S3 to use the term 'adjective' appropriately; (Grammar for writing Unit 10) S6 to note where commas occur in reading and to discuss their functions in helping the reader. S7 to use the term 'comma' appropriately in relation to reading. 	 W1 the spelling of words containing each of the long vowel phonemes from KS1 (Appendix List 3); W4 to discriminate syllables in reading and spelling (from Year 2); W5 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W6 to use independent spelling strategies, including: • sounding out and spelling using phonemes; • using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); • building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; • spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; • using word banks, dictionaries; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W8 how words change when er, est and y are added; (Spelling bank p.8, 9) W12 to recognise and generate compound words, e.g. playground, airport, shoelace, underneath; and to use this knowledge to support their spelling: (Spelling bank p.12) W15 to use the apostrophe to spell shortened forms of words, e.g. don't, can't. (Spelling bank p.15) W15 to use the apostrophe to spell shortened forms of words, e.g. don't, can't. (Spelling bank p.15)



Narrative: themes (continued) Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) Myths, legends and parables with related themes	Suggested outcome(s) A fable or myth with a 'moral message'
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Identify and discuss story themes. Describe characters, evaluating their behaviour. Listen to one another when describing and sequencing key incidents.		 W17 to continue the collection of new words from reading and work in other subjects, and make use of them in reading and writing; W24 to explore opposites, e.g. upper/lower, rude/polite; W25 to practise correct formation of basic joins from the use of the four basic handwriting joins from Y2: diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, u, w; diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, ot. W26 to ensure consistency in size and proportion of letters and the spacing between letters and words.



Narrative: plot Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s)Traditional stories, stories with related themes	Suggested outcome(s) Plan and write an 'alternative' traditional story.
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T1 to investigate the styles and voices of traditional story language – collect examples, e.g. story openings and endings; scene openers, e.g. 'Now when,' A long time ago'; list, compare and use in own writing; T6 to plan main points as a structure for story writing, considering how to capture points in a few words that can be elaborated later; discuss different methods of planning; T7 to describe and sequence key incidents in a variety of ways, e.g. by listing, charting, mapping, making simple storyboards; T9 to write a story plan for own myth, fable or traditional tale, using story theme from reading but substituting different characters or changing the setting; T10 to write alternative sequels to traditional stories using same characters and settings, identifying typical phrases and expressions from stories and using these to help structure the writing. 	 \$4 to extend knowledge and understanding of pluralisation through: recognising the use of singular and plural forms in speech and through shared reading; transforming sentences from singular to plural and vice versa, noting which words have to change and which do not; understanding the term 'collective noun' and collecting examples – experiment with inventing other collective nouns; noticing which nouns can be pluralised and which cannot, e.g. trousers, rain; recognising pluralisation as one test of a noun; \$5 to use the terms singular and plural appropriately. (Grammar for writing Unit 11) 	 w2 to: blend phonemes for reading; segment words into phonemes for spelling; segment words into phonemes for spelling; w5 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; w6 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; w9 to investigate and identify basic rules for changing the spelling of nouns when s is added; (Spelling bank p. 10) w11 to use the terms 'singular' and 'plural' appropriately; w18 to infer the meaning of unknown words from context and generate a range of possible meanings, e.g. for the word 'botne' in a particular sentence, discuss which is the most likely meaning and why;



Sentence level objectives Suggested speaking and listening emphases Use talk prior to writing to plan the main events of a story. Discuss alternative sequels to traditional stories. WZ3 to organise words of information alphabusing the use of the four basic handwriting joins to letters without ascendage. AZ diagonal joins to letters with ascendage. Discuss alternative sequels to traditional stories. WZ6 to practise correct formation of basic join the use of the four basic handwriting speed, fluency and proport letters and the spacing between letters and proport letters and the spacing between letters and legibility through practice.	Narrative: plot (continued) Duration: 2 weeks	<pre>Text(s) • Traditional stories, stories with related themes</pre>	Suggested outcome(s) Plan and write an 'alternative' traditional story.
w19 to us and of w22 to king a solution of the contribution of the	Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
	 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Use talk prior to writing to plan the main events of a story. Discuss advantages of different methods of planning. Discuss alternative sequels to traditional stories. 		 W19 to use dictionaries to learn or check the spellings and definitions of words; W22 to know the quartiles of the dictionary, e.g. m lies around the halfway mark, t towards the end; W23 to organise words or information alphabetically, using the first two letters; W25 to practise correct formation of basic joins from the use of the four basic handwriting joins from Y2: diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, ot. W26 to ensure consistency in size and proportion of letters and the spacing between letters and words. W27 to build up handwriting speed, fluency and legibility through practice.



Poetry	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks	 Oral and performance poetry from different cultures 	 Poetry presentation
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
to choose and prepare poems for performance, identifying appropriate expression, tone, volume and use of voices and other sounds; T5 rehearse and improve performance, taking note of punctuation and meaning; T11 to write new or extended verses for performance based on models of 'performance' and oral poetry read, e.g. rhythms, repetition.	unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, read on, leave a gap and re-read; to use these strategies in conjunction with knowledge of phonemes, word recognition, graphic knowledge and context when reading; S9 to experiment with deleting words in sentences to see which are essential to retain meaning and which are not.	 W3 to read and spell correctly high frequency words from KS1 (Appendix List 1); W5 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keepindividual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W6 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W9 to investigate and identify basic rules for changing the spelling of nouns when s is added; (Spelling bank p. 10) W10 investigate, spell and read words with silent letters, e.g. knee, gnat, wrinkle; (Spelling bank p. 11) W11 to use the terms 'singular' and 'plural' appropriately; W17 to continue the collection of new words from reading and work in other subjects, and make use of them in reading and writing;



Poetry (continued) Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) • Oral and performance poetry from different cultures	Suggested outcome(s) Poetry presentation
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Rehearse oral performance of a poem. Maintain audience attention by using dynamics, pace and expression.	•	 W18 to infer the meaning of unknown words from context and generate a range of possible meanings, e.g. for the word 'ochre' in a particular sentence, discuss which is the most likely meaning and why: W19 to use dictionaries to learn or check the spellings and definitions of words; W20 to write their own definitions of words, developing precision and accuracy in expression; W21 to use the term 'definition'; W25 to practise correct formation of basic joins from the use of the four basic handwriting joins from the use of the four basic handwriting joins from Y2: diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, of, horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, of,



Non-fiction: note-taking and instructions Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Instructions Dictionaries and thesaurus without illustrations	Suggested outcome(s) Notes related to another curriculum area Instructions
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T12 to identify the different purposes of instructions, e.g. recipes, route-finders, timetables, instructions, plans, rules; T13 to discuss the merits and limitations of particular instructional texts, including IT and other media texts, and to compare these with others, where appropriate, to give an overall evaluation; T14 how written instructions are organised, e.g. lists, numbered points, diagrams with arrows, bullet points, keys; T15 to read and follow simple instructions; T16 to write instructions, e.g. rules for playing games, recipes, using a range of organisational devices, e.g. lists, dashes, commas for lists in sentences, recognising the importance of correct sequence; use writing frames' as appropriate for support. 	 S8 other uses of capitalisation from reading, e.g. names, headings, special emphasis, new lines in poetry; (Grammar for writing Unit 12) S9 to experiment with deleting words in sentences to see which are essential to retain meaning and which are not; (Grammar for writing Unit 13) S10 to understand the differences between verbs in the 1st, 2nd and 3rd person, e.g. //we do, you/you do, he/she/lthey do/does, through: collecting and categorising examples and noting the differences between the singular and plural persons; discussing the purposes for which each can be used; relating to different types of text, e.g. 1st person for diaries, personal letters; 2nd person for instructions, directions; 3rd person for narrative, recounts; experimenting with transforming sentences and noting which words need to be changed; S11 to understand the need for grammatical agreement in speech and writing. e.g. I am, we are. (Grammar for writing Unit 14) 	 W1 the spelling of words containing each of the long vowel phonemes from KS1 (Appendix List 3); W4 to discriminate syllables in reading and spelling (from Year 2); W5 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W6 to use independent spelling strategies, including: • using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); • building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; • spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; • using word banks, dictionaries; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check strategy; W12 to recognise and generate compound words, e.g. playground, airport, shoelace, underneath, and to use this knowledge to support their spelling; (Spelling bank p. 12) W13 to recognise and spell common suffixes and how these influence word meanings, e.gly, -ful, less:(Spelling bank p. 13) W14 to use their knowledge of suffixes to generate new words from root words, e.g. proud/proudly, hopelhopefullhopeless; (Spelling bank p. 14)



	T (2)	Supported outcomp(c)
Non-riction: note-taking and instructions	• Instructions	 Notes related to another curriculum area
Duration: 2 weeks	Dictionaries and thesaurus without illustrations	 Instructions
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T17 to make clear notes, through, e.g.: discussing the purpose of note-taking and looking		W15 to use the apostrophe to spell shortened forms of words, e.g. don't, can't; (Spelling bank p.15)
at simple examples; identifying the purpose for which particular notes will be used;		W17 to continue the collection of new words from reading and work in other subjects, and make use of them in reading and writing.
 identifying key words, phrases or sentences in reading; 		W18 to infer the meaning of unknown words from context and generate a range of possible
 exploring ways of writing ideas, messages, in shortened forms, e.g. notes, lists, headlines, telegrams, to understand that some words are 		meanings, e.g. for the word 'ochre' in a particular sentence, discuss which is the most likely meaning and why;
 more essential to meaning trian outers, making use of simple formats to capture key 		W19 to use dictionaries to learn or check the spellings and definitions of words;
points, e.g. flow chart, for and against columns, matrices to complete in writing or on screen;		W20 to write their own definitions of words, developing precision and accuracy in expression:
 identifying intended audience, i.e. self or others. 		W21 to use the term 'definition';
		W22 to know the quartiles of the dictionary, e.g. <i>m</i> lies around the halfway mark, <i>t</i> towards the end;
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Orally rehearse instructions before writing them.		W23 to organise words or information alphabetically, using the first two letters;
 Discuss the merits/limitations of particular instructional texts. 		W25 to practise correct formation of basic joins from the use of the four basic handwriting joins from
 Discuss different purposes and methods of making notes. 		Y2: diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.o. ai. ar. un:
		 horizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ou, vi, wi;
		 diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it;
		 horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, ot.
		W27 to build up handwriting speed, fluency and legibility through practice.
17 Year 3 medium-term plans		© Crown copyright 2003

Year 3 Term 3

These units can be taught in any order and some word and sentence level objectives may need to be rearranged.

Unit	Text level	Sentence level	Word level	×	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Narrative: plot	1, 2, 10, 11,13	1, 4 (GM 16), 5 (GM 17), 6 (GM 18)	i) 5,6,7 ii) 1,4,8 (SB p.16),9 (SB p.17), 10 (SB p. 18) iii) 12, 13, 15 iv) 17	e e	Adventure/mystery stories .	Story (focus on sequence)
Narrative: perspective/ character	3, 4, 5, 12	2 (GrW 15), 3 GrW 15), 4 (GrW 16)	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 2, 11 (SB p.19) iii) 13, 16 iv) 17, 18	2	Range of stories	 Adventure/mystery story
Poetry	6, 7, 15, 21	-	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 3, 11 (SB p.19) iii) 12, 14 (SB p.20) iv) 17	-	Range of poetry including humour	• Poem
Authors	1, 8, 9, 14	5 (GM 17)	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 1, 4, 9 (SB p.17), 10 (SB p.18) iii) 12, 14 iv) 18	8	Stories by same author	Reading journal
Note-taking and letters	16, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26	1, 3 (GrW 15), 6 (GrW 18), 7 (GrW 19)	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 3, 11 (SB p.19) iii) 12, 16 iv) 17, 19	п	 Range of texts including letters 	 Letter An account presented in a variety of forms
Alphabetical text	17, 18, 21, 24	7 (GfW 19)	i) 5, 6, 7 ii) 2, 8 (SB p.16) iii) 12, 15 iv) 19	2	Alphabetic texts	 Alphabetical text including IT texts linked to other curriculum area



Narrative: plot Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) - Adventure/mystery stories	Suggested outcome(s) Story (focus on sequence)
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T1 to re-tell main points of story in sequence; to compare different stories; to evaluate stories and justify their preferences; T2 to refer to significant aspects of the text, e.g. opening, build-up, atmosphere, and to know language is used to create these, e.g. use of adjectives for description; T10 to plot a sequence of episodes modelled on a known story, as a plan for writing T11 to write openings to stories or chapters linked to or arising from reading; to focus on language to create effects, e.g. building tension, suspense, creating moods, setting scenes; T13 to write more extended stories based on a plan of incidents and set out in simple chapters with titles and author details; to use paragraphs to organise the narrative.	 S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, read on, leave a gap and re-read; to use these strategies in conjunction with knowledge of phonemes, word recognition, graphic knowledge and context when reading; S4 to use speech marks and other dialogue punctuation appropriately in writing and to use the conventions which mark boundaries between spoken words and the rest of the sentence (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 16) S5 how sentences can be joined in more complex ways through using a widening range of conjunctions in addition to 'and' and 'then', e.g.: if, so, while, though, since, when (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 17); S6 to investigate through reading and writing how words and phrases can signal time sequences, e.g. first, then, after, meanwhile, from, where. (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 18) 	 W1 the spelling of words containing each of the long vowel phonemes from KS1(Appendix List 3); W4 to discriminate syllables in reading and spelling (from Year 2); W5 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W6 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc?); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W8 identify short words within longer words as an aid to spelling; (Spelling bank p. 16) W9 to recognise and spell the prefixes mis-, non-, ex-, co-, anti-; (Spelling bank p. 17) W10 to use their knowledge of these prefixes to generate new words from root words, e.g. how they give clues to meaning, e.g. extend, export, explode; mislead, mistake, misplace; (Spelling bank p. 18)



Narrative: plot (continued) Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) - Adventure/mystery stories	Suggested outcome(s) Story (focus on sequence)
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Listen to a story and re-tell main points in sequence. Discuss significant aspects of the text, finding extracts to support reaction. Discuss how language is used to create effect.		 W12 to continue the collection of new words from reading and work in other subjects, and making use of them in reading and writing; W13 to collect synonyms which will be useful in writing dialogue, e.g. shouted, cried, yelled, squealed, exploring the effects on meaning, e.g. through substituting these synonyms in sentences; W15 to understand that some dictionaries provide further information about words, e.g. their origins, multiple meanings and that this can provide a guide to spelling; W17 to practise correct formation of basic joins from the use of the four basic handwriting joins from Y2, and use these for independent writing: diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, ot.



Narrative: perspective/character Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Range of stories	Suggested outcome(s) Adventure/mystery story
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T3 to distinguish between 1st and 3rd person accounts; T4 to consider credibility of events, e.g. by selecting some real life adventures either written or retold as stories and comparing them with fiction; T5 to discuss (i) characters' feelings; (ii) behaviour, e.g. fair or unreasonable, brave or foolish; (iii) relationships, referring to the text and making judgements; T12 to write a first person account, e.g. write a character's own account of incident in story read. 	 \$2 to identify pronouns and understand their functions in sentences through: noticing in speech and reading how they stand in place of nouns; substituting pronouns for common and proper nouns in own writing; distinguishing personal pronouns, e.g. fl, you, him, it and possessive pronouns, e.g. fl, you, him, it and possessive pronouns, e.g. fl, you, hers; distinguishing the 1st, 2nd, 3rd person forms of pronouns e.g. 1, me, we, you; she, her, them investigating the contexts and purposes for using pronouns in different persons, linked to previous term's work on 1st and 3rd person; investigating how pronouns are used to mark gender: he, she, they, etc.; (Grammar for writing Unit 15) \$3 to ensure grammatical agreement in speech and writing of pronouns and verbs, e.g. 1 am, we are, in standard English; (Grammar for writing Unit 15) \$4 to use speech marks and other dialogue punctuation appropriately in writing and to use the conventions which mark boundaries between spoken words and the rest of the sentence. (Grammar for writing Unit 16) 	 identify phonemes in speech and writing; blend phonemes for reading. segment words into phonemes for spelling; segment words into phonemes for spelling; segment words into phonemes for spelling; to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; was independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright, using word banks, dictionaries; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W1 to use the apostrophe to spell further contracted forms, e.g. couldn't, (Spelling bank p.19) W13 to collect synonyms which will be useful in writing dialogue, e.g. shouted, cried, yelled, squealed, exploring the effects on meaning, e.g. through substituting these synonyms in sentences; W16 to collect, investigate, classify common experience, e.g. ways of expressing surprise, apology, greeting, warning, thanking, refusing;



Narrative: perspective/character (continued) Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) • Range of stories	Suggested outcome(s) • Adventure/mystery story
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Describe character's feelings and actions. Discuss relationship between character's feelings and actions. Discuss and evaluate credibility of events, making connections with own experience.		 w17 to practise correct formation of basic joins from the use of the four basic handwriting joins from Y2, and use these for independent writing: diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un; horizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ou, vi, wi; diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, ot; w18 to ensure consistency in size and proportions of letters and the spacing between letters and words.



Poetry Duration: 1 week	Text(s) Range of poetry including humour	Suggested outcome(s) • Poem
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T6 to compare forms or types of humour, e.g. by exploring collecting and categorising form or type of humour, e.g. word play, joke poems, word games, absurdities, cautionary tales, nonsense verse, calligrams; T7 to select, prepare, read aloud and recite by heart poetry that plays with language or entertains; to recognise rhyme, alliteration and other patterns of sound that create effects; T15 to write poetry that uses sound to create effects, e.g. onomatopoeia, alliteration, distinctive rhythms; T21 use IT to bring to a published form – discuss relevance of layout, font, etc., to audience.	unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, read on, leave a gap and re-read; to use these strategies in conjunction with knowledge of phonemes, word recognition, graphic knowledge and context when reading;	 W3 to read and spell correctly the high frequency words from KS1 (Appendix List 1); W5 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and fearn to spell them; W6 to use independent spelling strategies, including sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc?); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W1 to use the apostrophe to spell further contracted forms, e.g. couldn't; (Spelling bank p. 19) W12 to continue the collection of new words from reading and work in other subjects, and making use of them in reading and writing; W14 to explore homonyms which have the same spelling but multiple meanings and explain how the meanings can be distinguished in context, e.g. form (shape or document), wave (gesture, shape or motion); (Spelling bank p. 20)



Poetry (continued) Duration: 1 week	Text(s) Range of poetry including humour	Suggested outcome(s) Poem
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Experiment with words used to create sound effects. Read aloud/recite poetry and talk about language features of chosen poem. Justify inclusion of different texts in chosen category. Talk about the relevance to a reader of different layouts, fonts, etc. 		 w17 to practise correct formation of basic joins from the use of the four basic handwriting joins from Y2, and use these for independent writing: diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un; horizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ou, vi, wi; diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, ot.



Authors	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks	 Stories by same author 	Reading journal
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T1 to retell main points of story in sequence; to compare different stories; to evaluate stories and justify their preferences; T8 to compare and contrast works by the same author, e.g. different stories, sequels using same characters in new settings, stories sharing similar themes; T9 to be aware of authors to discuss preferences and reasons for these; T14 to write book reviews for a specified audience, based on evaluations of plot, characters and language.	through using a widening range of conjunctions in addition to 'and' and 'then', e.g.: if, so, while, though, since, when. (Grammar for writing Unit 17)	 W1 the spelling of words containing each of the long vowel phonemes from KS1 (Appendix List 3); W4 to discriminate syllables in reading and spelling (from Year 2); W5 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W6 to use independent spelling strategies, including • sounding out and spelling using phonemes; • using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc?); • building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; • spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; • using word banks, dictionaries; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W9 to recognise and spell the prefixes mis-, non-, ex-, co-, anti-; (Spelling bank p. 17) W10 to use their knowledge of these prefixes to generate new words from root words, e.g. lead/mislead, sense/nonsense, and to understand how they give clues to meaning, e.g. extend, export, explode; mislead, mistake, misplace; (Spelling bank p. 18) W12 to continue the collection of new words from reading and work in other subjects, and making use of them in reading and writing;



m plans	
nedium-ter	
Year 3 n	
- 5e	

Authors (continued) Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Stories by same author	Suggested outcome(s) Reading journal
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Express and justify preferences for an author, drawing on evidence from the author's work. Listen to, and acknowledge, the preferences of others. 		W14to explore homonyms, which have the same spelling but multiple meanings, and explain how the meanings can be distinguished in context, e.g. form (shape or document), wave (gesture, shape or motion); (Spelling bank p.20) W18 to ensure consistency in size and proportions of letters and the spacing between letters and words.



		<u> </u>
Note-taking and letters	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks	 Range of texts including letters 	 Letter An account presented in a variety of forms
		All account presented in a variety of forms
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T16 to read examples of letters written for a range of purposes, e.g. to recount, explain, enquire, complain, congratulate, comment; understand form and layout including use of paragraphs, ways of starting, ending, etc. and ways of addressing different audiences – formal/informal; T20 to write letters, notes and messages linked to work in other subjects, to communicate within school; letters to authors about books, selecting style and vocabulary appropriate to the intended reader; T21 use IT to bring to a published form – discuss relevance of layout, font, etc., to audience; T22 experiment with recounting the same event in a variety of ways, e.g. in the form of a story, a letter, a news report; T23 to organise letters into simple paragraphs; T25 to revise and extend work on note-making from previous term; T26 to summarise in writing the content of a passage or text and the main point it is making. 	S1 to use awareness of grammar to decipher new or unfamiliar words, e.g. to predict from the text, read on, leave a gap and re-read; to use these strategies in conjunction with knowledge of phonemes, word recognition, graphic knowledge and context when reading; S3 to ensure grammatical agreement in speech and writing of pronouns and verbs, e.g. <i>I am, we are</i> , in standard English; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 15) S6 to investigate through reading and writing how words and phrases can signal time sequences, e.g. <i>first, then, after, meanwhile, from, where</i> ; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 18) S7 to become aware of the use of commas in marking grammatical boundaries within sentences. (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 19)	 W3 to read and spell correctly the high frequency words from KS1 (Appendix List 1); W5 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W6 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.);; building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright, using word banks, dictionaries; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W1 to use the apostrophe to spell further contracted forms, e.g. couldn't; W12 to continue the collection of new words from reading and work in other subjects, and making use of them in reading and writing; W16 to collect, investigate, classity common expressions from reading and own experience, e.g. ways of expressing surprise, apology, greeting, warning, thanking, refusing;



Note-taking and letters (continued) Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Range of texts including letters	Suggested outcome(s) • Letter • An account presented in a variety of forms
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Listen for the key features of 'startings' and 'endings' of letters read out. Identify and discuss formal language and the language of enquiry, congratulation, comment in letters. Use talk during the writing process, to compose a letter. Briefly summarise the main point of a passage or text. 	·	 W17 to practise correct formation of basic joins from the use of the four basic handwriting joins from Y2, and use these for independent writing: diagonal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. ai, ar, un; horizontal joins to letters without ascenders, e.g. e.g. ou, vi, wi; diagonal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ab, ul, it; horizontal joins to letters with ascenders, e.g. ol, wh, ot; W19 to build up handwriting speed, fluency and legibility through practice.



	, i	Someofied outcome(c)
Alphabetical texts Duration: 2 weeks	Alphabetical texts	 Alphabetical texts including IT texts linked to other curriculum areas
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T17 to 'scan' indexes, directories and IT sources, etc. to locate information quickly and accurately; T18 to locate books by classification in class or school libraries; T21 use IT to bring to a published form – discuss relevance of layout, font, etc. to audience; T24 to make alphabetically ordered texts – use information from other subjects, own experience, or derived from other information books, e.g. a book about building materials, sports. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Describe how to locate one piece of information from an index or to find a book in the school library.	grammatical boundaries within sentences. (Grammar for writing Unit 19)	 identify phonemes in speech and writing: blend phonemes for reading: segment words into phonemes for spelling; W5 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W6 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; w8 identify short words within longer words as an aid to spelling; (Spelling bank p.16) W12 to continue the collection of new words from reading and work in other subjects, and making use of them in reading and writing; W15 to understand that some dictionaries provide further information about words, e.g. their origins, multiple meanings and that this can provide a guide to spelling; W19 to build up handwriting speed, fluency and legibility through practice.





The National Literacy Strategy

Year 4 medium-term plans

Year 4 Term____

Cross-curricular links (where appropriate)				
Suggested outcome(s)				·
Text(s)				
¥				
Word			·	
Sentence V				
Text		·		
Unit				

Notes:

•

1 Year 4 medium-term plans



© Crown copyright 2003

_
`_
Ξ
급
⋍
4
7
ਰ
ق
>

Unit	Text level	Sentence level	Word level	W	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)	
Narrative: plot	3, 4, 9, 10, 15 (GfW 25)	4 (GIW 23)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 1, 6 (SB p.22) iii) 11 iv) 15, 16	2	Class novel	Story plans Story	
Narrative: character and setting	1, 2, 11, 12	3 (GIW 22)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 7 (SB p.23), 8 (SB p.24), 10 iii)12 iv) 15, 17	2	Short stories including some with an historical setting	Character sketch Personal response	
Poetry	7, 8, 14	2 (GIW 21)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 1, 9 (SB p.25-26) iii) 11, 13 iv) 15, 16	-	Collections of poems on similar themes	Poems based on personal or imagined experience	
Plays	5, 6, 13	4 (GM 23)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 5, 10 iii) 11, 14 (SB p.27) iv) 15, 17	2	Playscripts	 Playscript of known story 	
Newspapers/magazines	16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24	5 (GM 24)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 1, 9 (SB p.25-26) iii) 11, 13, 14 (SB p.27) iv) 15, 16	е	Newspaper reports and examples of newspaper page layouts. Non- fiction texts from print, Internet and CDROM sources.	Newspaper style reports using IT	
Instructions	22, 25, 26	1 (GfW 20)	i) 2,3,4 ii) 6 (SB p.22), 10 iii) 12 iv) 15,17	2	Instructional texts linked to other cumculum area, e.g. technology	Rules/instructions	
Reports	27	2 (GM 21)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 1, 7 (SB p.23), 8 (SB p.24) iii) 11	-	Non-chronological report	Non-chronological report	
2 Year 4 medium-term plans	lanc					© Crown copyright 2003	_

2 Year 4 medium-term plans

iv) 15, 16

ERIC

Full Text Provided by ERIC

Text level objectives Sentence level objectives To dentify adverbs and understand their functions in sentences through:	word le Stoor Stool Stoor Stool Stoor Stool Stoor Stoop Stoor Stoop Stoor Stoop Stoor Stoop Stoor Stoop Stoor Stoo
	 spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. <i>light</i>, <i>fright</i>; using word banks, dictionaries;

Narrative: plot (continued) Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s): Class novel	Suggested outcome(s) Story plans Story
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Listen for and discuss development in narrative signalled by language of time and place. Discuss each of the main stages in a story. Explain sequencing of paragraphs when writing. 		 W4 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W6 to distinguish between the spelling and meanings of common homophones, e.g. toltwoltoo; they'reltheirIthere; piece/peace; (Spelling bank p.22) W11 to define familiar vocabulary in their own words, using alternative phrases or expressions; where other special forms are required; where other special forms are required; W16 to know when to use: a clear neat hand for finished, presented work; informal writing for everyday informal work, rough drafting, etc.



		1
Narrative: character and setting Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s)Short stories including some with an historical setting	Suggested outcome(s) Character sketch Personal response
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T1 to investigate how settings and characters are built up from small details, and how the reader responds to them; T2 to identify the main characteristics of the key characters, drawing on the text to justify views, and using the information to predict actions; T11 write character sketches, focusing on small details to evoke sympathy or dislike; T12 to write independently, linking own experience to situations in historical stories, e.g. How would I have responded? What would I do next? Suggested speaking and listening emphases Use detail in character study to discuss how and why the reader responds to each character. Describe and discuss characters including reference to small details in the text. Predict and explain actions of a character based on detail and character sketches. 	instead of 'went', e.g. through cloze procedure. (Grammar for writing Unit 22)	 W2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc?); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; W4 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W7 to spell regular verb endings s, ed, ing (link to grammar work on tenses); (Spelling bank p.23) W8 to spell irregular tense changes, e.g. golwent, canlcould; (Spelling bank p.24) W10 to read and spell correctly the words in the medium frequency word list; W12 to use 3rd and 4th place letters to locate and sequence words in alphabetical order; w15 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; W17 to ensure consistency in size and proportions of letters and spacing between letters and words.
_		



Poetry Duration: 1 week	Text(s) Collections of poems on similar themes	Suggested outcome(s) Poems based on personal or imagined experience
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T7 compare and contrast poems on similar themes, particularly their form and language, discussing personal responses and preferences; T8 to find out more about popular authors, poets, etc., and use this information to move on to more books by favourite writers; T14 to write poems based on personal or imagined experience, linked to poems read. List brief phrases and words, experiment by trimming or extending sentences; experiment with powerful and expressive verbs.	 S2 to revise work on verbs from Year 1 term 3 and to investigate verb tenses (past, present and future): compare sentences from narrative and information texts, e.g. narrative in past tense, explanations in present tense (e.g. when the circuit is); forecasts/directions, etc. in future. Develop awareness of how tense relates to purpose and structure of text; to understand the term 'tense' (i.e. that it refers to time) in relation to verbs and use it appropriately; understand that one test of whether a word is a verb is whether or not its tense can be changed. (Grammar for writing Unit 21) 	 w1 to read and spell words through: identifying phonemes in speech and writing; blending phonemes for reading; segmenting words into phonemes for spelling; correct reading and spelling of high frequency words from KS1 and Y3; identifying syllabic patterns in multi-syllabic words; using phonic/spelling knowledge as a cue, together with graphic, grammatical and contextual knowledge, when reading unfamiliar texts; recalling the high frequency words learnt in KS1 and Y3; w2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; w3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc?); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries;

	ear 4 medium-term plans"
_	8

Poetry (continued) Duration: 1 week	Text(s) Collections of poems on similar themes	Suggested outcome(s) Poems based on personal or imagined experience
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Discuss preferences related to the language and form of the poetry. Orally experiment with phrases and words to extend options for poetry writing. 		W4 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W9 to recognise and spell the suffixes: -al, -ary, -ic, -ship, -hood, -ness, -ment, W11 to define familiar vocabulary in their own words, using alternative phrases or expressions; W13 to use a rhyming dictionary, e.g. in composing jingles; W15 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; W16 to know when to use: a clear neat hand for finished, presented work; rough drafting, etc.



Plays Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Playscripts	Suggested outcome(s) Playscript of known story
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 15 to prepare, read and perform playscripts; compare organisation of scripts with stories – how are settings indicated, story lines made clear? 16 to chart the build-up of a play scene, e.g. how scenes start, how dialogue is expressed, and how scenes are concluded; 173 to write playscripts, e.g. using known stories as basis. 	 \$4 to identify adverbs and understand their functions in sentences through: identifying common adverbs with ly suffix and discussing their impact on the meaning of sentences; noticing where they occur in sentences and how they are used to qualify the meanings of verbs; collecting and classifying examples of adverbs, e.g. for speed: swiftly, rapidly, sluggishly, light: brilliantly, dimly, investigating the effects of substituting adverbs in clauses or sentences, e.g. 'They left the housely, using adverbs with greater discrimination in own writing: (Grammar for writing Unit 23) 	 W2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them: W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; W4 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W5 to spell two-syllable words containing double
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Use talk to organise and prepare for the performance of a play. Listen attentively to the performance of others and comment constructively. 		consonants, e.g. bubble, kettle, common; W10 to read and spell correctly the words in the medium frequency word list; W11 to define familiar vocabulary in their own words, using alternative phrases or expressions; W14 the ways in which nouns and adjectives, e.g. fix, simple, solid, drama, dead can be made into verbs by use of the suffixes -ate, -ify, etc.; investigate spelling patterns and generate rules to govern the patterns; (Spelling bank p.27) W15 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; W17 to ensure consistency in size and proportions of letters and spacing between letters and words.

Newspapers/magazines Duration: 3 weeks	 lext(s) Newspaper reports and examples of newspaper page layouts; non-fiction texts from print, Internet and CDROM sources 	Suggested outcome(s) Newspaper style reports using IT
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T16 to identify different types of text, e.g. their content, structure, vocabulary, style, layout and purpose; T17 to identify features of non-fiction texts in print and IT, e.g. headings, lists, bullet points, captions which support the reader in gaining information efficiently; T18 to select and examine opening sentences that set scenes, capture interest, etc.; pick out key sentences/phrases that convey information; T19 to understand and use the terms 'fact' and 'opinion', and to begin to distinguish the two in reading and other media; T20 to identify the main features of newspapers, including lay-out, range of information, voice, level of formality; organisation of articles, advertisements and headlines; T21 predict newspaper stories from the evidence of headlines, making notes and then checking against the original: T23 to investigate how reading strategies are adapted to suit the different properties of IT texts, i.e. those which are scrolled and non-linear in structure; incorporate sound or still and moving images; can be changed; and have a spatial dimension; T24 to write newspaper style reports, e.g. about school events or an incident from a story, including: composing Hz to draff and lay out reports; editing stories to fit a particular space; organising writing into paragraphs.	S5 to practise using commas to mark grammatical boundaries within sentences; link to work on editing and revising own writing. (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 24)	 w1 to read and spell words through: identifying phonemes in speech and writing; blending phonemes for reading; segmenting words into phonemes for spelling; correct reading and spelling of high frequency words from KS1 and Y3; identifying syllabic patterns in multi-syllabic words; using phonic/spelling knowledge as a cue, together with graphic, grammatical and contextual knowledge, when reading unfamiliar texts; recalling the high frequency words learnt in KS1 and Y3; w2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing: to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; w3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright;



Newspapers/magazines (continued) Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) Newspaper reports and examples of newspaper page layouts; non-fiction texts from print, Internet and CDROM sources	Suggested outcome(s) Newspaper style reports using IT
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Identify features of newspaper reports using appropriate terms. Predict newspaper headlines based on story. Discuss key information given in opening sentences. Discuss the difference between fact and opinion, offering examples of each. 		 W4 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W9 to recognise and spell the suffixes: -al, -ary, -ic, -ship, -hood, -ness, -ment, (Spelling bank p.25-26) W11 to define familiar vocabulary in their own words, using alternative phrases or expressions; W13 to use a rhyming dictionary, e.g. in composing jingles; W14 the ways in which nouns and adjectives, e.g. fix, simple, solid, drama, dead can be made into verbs by use of the suffixes -ate, -ify, etc.; investigate spelling patterns and generate rules to govern the patterns; (Spelling bank p.27) W15 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; W16 to know when to use: a clear neat hand for finished, presented work; rough drafting, etc. informal writing or everyday informal work,



Instructions Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Instructional texts linked to other curriculum area, e.g. technology	Suggested outcome(s) Rules/instructions
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T22 to identify features of instructional texts including: noting the intended outcome at the beginning; listing materials or ingredients; clearly set out sequential stages; language of commands, e.g. imperative verbs; T25 to write clear instructions using conventions learned from reading; T26 to improve the cohesion of written instructions and directions through the use of link phrases and organisational devices such as subheadings and numbering. Suggested speaking and listening emphases: Give clear instructions on a range of procedures using: goal statement imperatives a clear sequence. Listen to instructions given and discuss their effectiveness. 	S1 to re-read own writing to check for grammatical sense (coherence) and accuracy (agreement); to identify errors and to suggest alternative constructions. (Grammar for writing Unit 20)	 W2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc?); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; W4 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W6 to distinguish between the spelling and meanings of common homophones, e.g. toltwoltoo; they'reltheirlthere; piecelpeace; (Spelling bank p.22) W10 to read and spell correctly the words in the medium frequency word list; W12 to use 3rd and 4th place letters to locate and sequence words in alphabetical order; w15 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; W17 to ensure consistency in size and proportions of letters and spacing between letters and words.



	Tavt(c)	Suggested outcome(s)
Reports Duration: 1 week	Non-chronological report	Non-chronological report
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T27 to write a non-chronological report, including the use of organisational devices, e.g. numbered lists, headings for conciseness by: • generalising some of the details; • deleting the least important details.	 S2 to revise work on verbs from Year 1 Term 3 and to investigate verb tenses (past, present and future); (Grammar for writing Unit 21) Compare sentences from narrative and information texts, e.g. narrative in past tense, explanations in present tense (e.g. when the circuit is); forecasts/directions, etc., in future. Develop awareness of how tense relates to purpose and structure of texts; to understand the term 'tense' (i.e. that it refers to time) in relation to verbs and use it appropriately; understand that one test of whether a word is a verb is whether or not its tense can be changed. 	 w1 to read and spell words through: identifying phonemes in speech and writing; blending phonemes for reading; segmenting words into phonemes for spelling; correct reading and spelling of high frequency words from KS1 and Y3; using phonic/spelling knowledge as a cue, together with graphic, grammatical and contextual knowledge, when reading unfamiliar texts; recalling the high frequency words learnt in KS1 and Y3; voidentify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries;



Reports (continued)	Text(s) Non-chronological report	Suggested outcome(s) Non-chronological report	
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives	
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Discuss the features of a non- chronological report. Use talk in planning, drafting and editing a non-chronological report. 		 W4 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W7 to spell regular verb endings s, ed, ing (link to grammar work on tenses); (Spelling bank p.23) W8 to spell irregular tense changes, e.g. golwent, canicould; (Spelling bank p.24) W1to define familiar vocabulary in their own words, using alternative phrases or expressions; using alternative phrases or expressions; wh15 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; W16 to know when to use: a clear neat hand for finished, presented work; informal writing for everyday informal work, rough drafting, etc. 	
			_



Year 4 Term 2

Unit	Text level	Sentence level	Word level	XK	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Narrative setting	1, 2, 3, 4, 10, 13	1 (GM 26)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 1, 5 (SB p.28) iii) 10, 13 iv) 14	2	Stories, novels about imaginary worlds	Descriptive writing: settings
Audience	8, 9, 12	2 (GM 27)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 7 (SB p.30), 8 iii) 9, 13 iv) 14, 15	2	Stories in series	Collaborative chapter story
Poetry	4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 13	2 (GM/27)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 1, 6 (SB p.29) iii) 11 iv) 14, 16	2	Classic and modem poetry, including other cultures	• Poems
Notes and information texts	14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 21, 22, 23	3, 4 (GfW 28)	i) 2,3,4 ii) 7 (SB p.30), 8 iii) 10, 12 iv) 14, 15	г	Information books related to other curriculum areas	Page(s) for information texts linked to other curriculum texts
Explanation texts	19 (GNV 29), 20, 24, 25	4 (GNV 28)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 1, 6 (SB p.29) iii) 13 iv) 14, 17	2	Explanation texts	Explanation texts linked to another cumculum area (e.g. science)



Narrative setting Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Stories, novels about imaginary worlds	Suggested outcome(s) Descriptive writing: settings
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T1 to understand how writers create imaginary worlds, particularly where this is original or unfamiliar, such as a science fiction setting and to show how the writer has evoked it through detail; T2 to understand how settings influence events and incidents in stories and how they affect characters' behaviour; T3 to compare and contrast settings across a range of stories; to evaluate, form and justify preferences; T4 to understand how the use of expressive and descriptive language can, e.g. create moods, arouse expectations, build tension, describe attitudes or emotions; T10 to develop use of settings in own writing, making use of work on adjectives and figurative language to describe settings effectively; T13 to write own examples of descriptive, expressive language based on those read. Link to work on adjectives and similes.	 S1 to revise and extend work on adjectives from Y3 term 2 and link to work on expressive and figurative language in stories and poetry: constructing adjectival phrases; examining comparative and superlative adjectives; comparing adjectives on a scale of intensity (e.g. hot, warm, tepid, lukewarm, chilly, cold); relating them to the suffixes which indicate degrees of intensity (e.gish, -er, -esf); relating them to adverbs which indicate degrees of intensity (e.g. very, quite, more, most) and through investigating words which can be intensified in these ways and words which cannot. (Grammar for writing Unit 26) 	 w1 to read and spell words through: identifying phonemes in speech and writing; blending phonemes for reading; segmenting words into phonemes for spelling; correct reading and spelling of high frequency words from KS1 and Y3; identifying syllabic patterns in multi-syllabic words; using phonic/spelling knowledge as a cue, together with graphic, grammatical and contextual knowledge, when reading unfamiliar texts; recalling the high frequency words learnt in KS1 and Y3; w2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; w3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright, using word banks, dictionaries; using word banks, dictionaries; w4 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy;



Narrative setting (continued)	Text(s) - Stories, novels about imaginary worlds	Suggested outcome(s) Descriptive writing: settings
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Discuss and evaluate a variety of settings, using details from the text to justify opinions. Orally explore the use of descriptive and expressive language to create the detail of the imaginary world. Listen to and evaluate each others' descriptive and expressive language. 		 W5 to investigate what happens to words ending in f when suffixes are added; (Spelling bank p.28) W10 to explore and discuss the implications of words which imply gender, including the -ess suffix, e.g. princelprincess, foxlvixen, kinglqueen; W13 a range of suffixes that can be added to nouns and verbs to make adjectives, e.g. washable, hopeful, shocking, childlike, heroic, roadworthy; W14 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required.



Audience	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks	Stories in series	Collaborative chapter story
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
themes or treatments; 19 to recognise how certain types of texts are targeted at particular readers; to identify intended audience, e.g. junior horror stories; 112 to collaborate with others to write stories in chapters, using plans with particular audiences in mind. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Contribute ideas and listen to others when planning a story. Listen to each others' reviews of stories and comment.	 through: identifying possessive apostrophes in reading and to whom or what they refer; understanding basic rules for apostrophising singular nouns, e.g. the man's hat; for plural nouns ending in 's', e.g, the doctors' surgery and for irregular plural nouns, e.g. men's room, children's playground; distinguishing between uses of the apostrophe for contraction and possession; beginning to use the apostrophe appropriately in their own writing. (Grammar for writing Unit 27) 	 W2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright, using word banks, dictionaries; W4 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W7 to recognise and spell the prefixes: al-, etc.; (Spelling bank p.30) W8 to read and spell accurately the words in the medium frequency word list; W9 to use alternative words and expressions which are more accurate or interesting than the common choices, e.g. got, nice, good, then; W13 a range of suffixes that can be added to nouns and verbs to make adjectives, e.g. washable, hopeful, shocking, childlike, herolc, roadworthy; W14 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; W15 to build up speed, e.g. particularly for notes, drafts, lists.



Poetry	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks	Classic and modern poetry, including other cultures	• Poems
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T4 to understand how the use of expressive and descriptive language can, e.g. create moods, arouse expectations, build tension, describe attitudes or emotions; T5 to understand the use of figurative language in poetry and prose; compare poetic phrasing with narrative/descriptive examples; locate use of simile; T6 to identify clues which suggest poems are older, e.g. language use, vocabulary, archaic words; T7 to identify different patterns of rhyme and verse in poetry, e.g. choruses, rhyming couplets, alternate line rhymes and to read these aloud effectively; T11 to write poetry based on the structure and/or style of poems read, e.g. taking account of vocabulary, archaic expressions, patterns of rhyme, choruses, similes; T13 to write own examples of descriptive, expressive language based on those read. Link to work on adjectives and similes.	 through: identifying possessive apostrophes in reading and to whom or what they refer; understanding basic rules for apostrophising singular nouns, e.g. the man's hat, for plural nouns ending in 's', e.g. the doctors' surgery and for irregular plural nouns, e.g. men's room, children's playground; distinguishing between uses of the apostrophe for contraction and possession; beginning to use the apostrophe appropriately in their own writing. (Grammar for writing Unit 27) 	 wt to read and spell words through: identifying phonemes in speech and writing; blending phonemes for reading; segmenting words into phonemes for spelling; correct reading and spelling of high frequency words from KS1 and Y3; identifying syllabic patterns in multi-syllabic words; using phonic/spelling knowledge as a cue, together with graphic, grammatical and contextual knowledge, when reading unfamiliar texts; recalling the high frequency words learnt in KS1 and Y3; w2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; w3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; using word banks, dictionaries; W4 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy;

Poetry (continued) Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Classic and modern poetry, including other cultures	Suggested outcome(s) Poems
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Listen for expressive/figurative language as others read aloud from chosen poems. Discuss the effects created by the language. Talk about personal responses to the expressive/figurative language used in poetry.		 W6 to spell words with the common endings: -ight, etc.; (Spelling bank p.29) W11 to understand that vocabulary changes over time, e.g. through collecting words which have become little used and discussing why, e.g. wireless, frock; W14 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; W16 to know when to use: a clear neat hand for finished, presented work; informal writing for everyday informal work, rough drafting, etc.



Notes and information texts Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) Information books related to other curriculum areas	Suggested outcome(s) Page(s) for information texts linked to other curriculum texts
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 714 notemaking: to edit down a sentence or passage by deleting the less important elements, e.g. repetitions, asides, secondary considerations and discuss the reasons for editorial choices; 715 to appraise a non-fiction book for its contents and usefulness by scanning, e.g. headings, contents list; 716 to prepare for factual research by reviewing what is known, what is needed, what is available and where one might search; 717 to scan texts in print or on screen to locate key words or phrases, useful headings and key sentences and to use these as a tool for summarising text; 718 to mark extracts by annotating and by selecting key headings, words or sentences, or alternatively, noting these; 72 to make short notes, e.g. by abbreviating ideas, selecting key words, listing or in diagrammatic form; 72 to fill out brief notes into connected prose; 73 to collect information from a variety of sources and present it in one simple format, e.g. wall chart, labelled diagram. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Contribute known information and generate questions in preparation for factual research. Discuss and make judgements about the usefulness of a text for the purposes of the research. 	S3 to understand the significance of word order e.g. some re-orderings destroy meaning; some make sense but change meaning; sentences can be reordered to retain meaning (sometimes adding words); subsequent words are governed by preceding ones; subsequent words are governed by preceding words); subsequent words are governed by preceding words.	 W2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; W7 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W7 to recognise and spell the prefixes: al-, etc.; (Spelling bank p.30) W8 to read and spell accurately the words in the medium frequency word list; W10 to explore and discuss the implications of words which imply gender, including the -ess suffix, e.g. prince/princess, fox/wixen, king/queen; W12 to define familiar words but within varying constraints, e.g. in four words, then three words, then two, then one, and consider how to arrive at the best use of words for different purposes; W14 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; W15 to build up speed, e.g. particularly for notes, drafts, lists.
21 Year 4 medium-term plans		© Crown copyright 2003

Explanation texts Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Explanation texts	Suggested outcome(s)Explanation texts linked to another curriculum area (e.g. science)
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T19 to identify how and why paragraphs are used to organise and sequence information; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 29). T20 to identify from the examples the key features of explanatory texts: purpose: to explain a process or to answer a question; structure: introduction, followed by sequential explanation, organised into paragraphs; language features: usually present tense; use of connectives of time and cause and effect; use of passive voice; presentation: use of diagrams, other illustrations; T24 to improve the cohesion of written explanations through paragraphing and the use of link phrases and organisational devices such as subheadings and numbering; T25 to write explanations of a process, using conventions identified through reading. 	st to recognise how commas, connectives and full stops are used to join and separate clauses; to identify in their writing where each is more effective. (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 28)	 w1 to read and spell words through: identifying phonemes in speech and writing: blending phonemes for reading: segmenting words into phonemes for spelling: correct reading and spelling of high frequency words from KS1 and Y3; using phonic/spelling knowledge as a cue, together with graphic, grammatical and contextual knowledge, when reading unfamiliar texts; recalling the high frequency words learnt in KS1 and Y3; vto identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; w2 to identify mis-spell words in own writing; common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; w4 to practise new spellings regularly by "look, say, cover, write, check' strategy;
22 Year 4 medium-term plans		© Crown copyright 2003

Explanation texts (continued)	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks	Explanation texts	 Explanation texts linked to another curriculum area (e.g. science)
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Suggested speaking and listening emphases		W6 to spell words with the common endings: -ight, etc.; (Spelling hank n.29)
 Orally identify key features in explanatory texts. Discuss the function of each. 		W13 a range of suffixes that can be added to nouns
Explain a process with a clear statement of purpose and a sequential structure.		and verbs to make adjectives, e.g. washable, hopeful, shocking, childlike, heroic,
		roadworthy;
		W14 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required;
		W17 to ensure consistency in size and proportions of letters and spacing between letters and words.



*These units can be taught in any order except that the unit 'Issues and dilemmas 1' should precede 'Issues and dilemmas 2'.

Unit	Text level	Sentence level	Word level	٧k	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Poetry	4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 14, 15	1 (GfW 30)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 1, 6 (SB p.33) iii) 11, (SB p.38) iv) 13, 15	2	Poems in a variety of forms	 Poems in different forms
Issues and dilemmas 1	1, 3, 10, 11, 20, 24	1 (GfW 30), 2	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 1, 5 (SB p.31-32) iii) - iv) 13, 14	2	Class novel, extracts, short stories that raise issues	Story in paragraphs Reading journal
Issues and dilemmas 2	8, 9, 12, 20, 24	2, 3 (GfW 31)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 9 (SB p.36) iii) - iv) 13, 14	. 2	Class novel, short stories, stories by one author	Alternative endings to stories Reading journal
Narrative reading and writing	2, 13	2, 3 (GNW 31), 4 (GNW 32)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 8 (SB p.35), 10 (SB p.37) iii) 12 (SB p.39) iv) 13, 14	က	Stories from other cultures	Extended narrative
Note-taking and discussion	16, 17, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24	1, 4 (GfW 32)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 1, 7 (SB p,34), 10 (SB p,37) iii) 11 (SB p,38) iv) 13, 15	ო	Texts from other curriculum areas including debates and editorials	Planning debate Debate Letter, report or script presenting point of view Summary
Persuasion	18, 19, 25	3 (GW31), 4 (GW 32)	i) 2, 3, 4 ii) 8 (SB p.35), 9 (SB p.36) iii) 12 (SB p.39) iv) 13, 15	2	Persuasive writing, e.g. adverts, circulars, fliers	Advert, e.g. poster, radio jingle



	Taxf(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
POEITY Duration: 2 weeks	Poems in a variety of forms	Poems in different forms
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word fevel objectives
T4 understand the following terms and identify them in poems: verse, chorus, couplet, stanza, rhyme, rhythm, alliteration; T5 to clap out and count the syllables in each line of regular poetry; T6 to describe how a poet does or does not use rhyme, e.g. every alternate line, rhyming couplets, no rhyme, other patterns of rhyme; T7 to recognise some simple forms of poetry and their uses, e.g. the regularity of skipping songs, the chorus in songs; T8 to read further stories or poems by a favourite writer, making comparisons and identifying familiar features of the writer's work; T10 to describe and review own reading habits and to widen reading experience; T14 to write poems, experimenting with different styles and structures, discuss if and why different forms are more suitable than others; T15 to produce polished poetry through revision, e.g. deleting words, adding words, changing words, reorganising words and lines, experimenting with figurative language.	St to understand that some words can be changed in particular ways and others cannot, e.g. changing verb endings, adding comparative endings, pluralisation and that these are important clues for identifying word classes. (Grammar for writing Unit 30)	 W1 to read and spell words through: identifying phonemes in speech and writing; blending phonemes for reading; segmenting words into phonemes for spelling; correct reading and spelling of high frequency words from KS1 and Y3; identifying syllabic patterns in multi-syllabic words; using phonic/spelling knowledge as a cue, together with graphic, grammatical and contextual knowledge, when reading unfamiliar texts; recalling the high frequency words learnt in KS1 and Y3; V2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs and learn to spell them; vouse independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; using word banks, dictionaries;



Poetry (continued) Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Poems of a variety of forms	Suggested outcome(s) Poems in different forms
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Clap and count syllables while listening to a reading of a poem. Listen for and use some technical terms in discussion of poems. Listen for and experiment with patterns in rhythm and rhyme. Offer constructive comment during the process of drafting and editing poetry. 		 W6 to spell words with common letter strings but different pronunciations, e.g. tough, through, trough, plough; hour, journey, could, route, four; (Spelling bank p.33) W11 to investigate compound words and recognise that they can aid spelling even where pronunciation obscures it, e.g. handbag, cupboard; (Spelling bank p.38) W13 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; w15 to use a range of presentational skills, e.g.: print script for captions, sub-headings and labels; capital letters for posters, title pages, headings; a range of computer-generated fonts and point sizes.



Issues and dilemmas 1 Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Class novel, extracts, short stories that raise issues	Suggested outcome(s) Story in paragraphs Reading journal
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
The to identify social, moral or cultural issues in stories, e.g. the dilemmas faced by characters or the moral of the story, and to discuss how the characters deal with them; to locate evidence in text; The tounderstand how paragraphs or chapters are used to collect, order and build up ideas; Tho to describe and review own reading habits and to widen reading experience; Tho to explore the main issues of a story by writing a story about a dilemma and the issues it raises for the character; To summarise a sentence or paragraph by identifying the most important elements and rewording them in a limited number of words; T24 to summarise in writing the key ideas from, e.g. a paragraph or chapter.	S1 to understand that some words can be changed in particular ways and others cannot, e.g. changing verb endings, adding comparative endings, pluralisation and that these are important clues for identifying word classes; (Grammar for writing Unit 30) S2 to identify the common punctuation marks including commas, semi-colons, colons, dashes, hyphens, speech marks, and to respond to them appropriately when reading.	 w1 to read and spell words through: identifying phonemes in speech and writing: blending phonemes for reading: segmenting words into phonemes for spelling; correct reading and spelling of high frequency words from KS1 and Y3; using phonic/spelling knowledge as a cue, together with graphic, grammatical and contextual knowledge, when reading unfamiliar texts; recalling the high frequency words learnt in KS1 and Y3; voidentify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs and learn to spell them; vounding out and spelling using phonemes; sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright;



Issues and dilemmas 1 - continued Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Class novel, extracts, short stories that raise issues	Suggested outcome(s) Story in paragraphs Reading journal
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Describe and reflect on the issues and events creating the dilemma, finding evidence in the text to support viewpoint. Express personal feelings about the dilemma. Listen sensitively to the views and feelings of others. 		 W5 to explore the occurrence of certain letters, e.g. 'V' and letter strings, e.g. 'wa' (e.g. swat, water), 'wo' (e.g. worship, won) and 'ss' (e.g. goodness, hiss, missile) within words; deduce some of the conventions for using them at the beginnings, middles and endings of words; (Spelling bank p.31-32) W13 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; W14 to build up speed and ensure consistency in size and proportions of letters and spacing between letters and words.



Issues and dilemmas 2 Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Class novel, extracts, short stories by one author	Suggested outcome(s)
Text level objectives Se	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 18 to write critically about an issue or dilemma raised in a story, explaining the problem, alternative courses of action and evaluating the writer's solution; 19 to read further stories or poems by a favourite writer, making comparisons and identifying familiar features of the writer's work; 112 to write an alternative ending for a known story and discuss how this would change the reader's view of the characters and events of the original story; 120 to summarise a sentence or paragraph by identifying the most important elements and rewording them in a limited number of words; 124 to summarise in writing the key ideas from, e.g. a paragraph or chapter. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Speculate about alternative courses of action and evaluate different opinions. Discuss and agree the key ideas in a piece of writing. 	to identify the common punctuation marks including commas, semi-colons, colons, dashes, hyphens, speech marks, and to respond to them appropriately when reading; to understand how the grammar of a sentence alters when the sentence type is altered, when, e.g. a statement is made into a question, a question becomes an order, a positive statement is made negative, nothing e.g.: • the order of words; • verb tenses; • changes to punctuation. (Grammar for writing Unit 31)	 W2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs and learn to spell them; w3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; W4 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W9 to recognise and spell the suffixes: -ible, -able, -ive, -tion, -sion; (Spelling bank p.36) W13 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; W14 to build up speed and ensure consistency in size and proportions of letters and spacing between letters and words.



Narrative reading and writing Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) Stories from other cultures	Suggested outcome(s) Extended narrative
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T2 to read stories from other cultures, by focusing on, e.g. differences in place, time, customs, relationships; to identify and discuss recurring themes where appropriate;	S2 to identify the common punctuation marks including commas, semi-colons, colons, dashes, hyphens, speech marks, and to respond to them appropriately when reading;	 W2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs and learn to spell them; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including
T13 to write own longer stories in chapters from story plans.	 \$3\$ to understand how the grammar of a sentence alters when the sentence type is altered, when, e.g. a statement is made into a question, a question becomes an order, a positive statement is made negative, noting e.g. the order of words; verb tenses; additions and/or deletions of words; changes to punctuation; (Grammar for writing Unit 31) S4 the use of connectives e.g. adverbs, adverbial phrases, conjunctions, to structure an argument, e.g. if the order than the other hand if finally is on. 	 sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc?); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; W4 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W8 to practise extending, and compounding words
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Discuss short extracts of text from stories from other cultures to consider similarities and differences.	(Grammar for writing Unit 32)	through adding parts, e.gful, -ly, -ive, -tion, -ic, -ist, revise and reinforce earlier work (Y3) on prefixes and suffixes; investigate links between meaning and spelling; (Spelling bank p.35) W10 to distinguish the two forms: its (possessive no apostrophe) and it's (contracted 'it is') and to use these accurately in own writing; (Spelling bank p.37) W12 to understand how diminutives are formed, e.g. suffixes: -ette; prefixes: mini; adjectives, e.g. little; nouns, e.g. sapling; and nicknames, e.g. Jonesy; (Spelling bank p. 39) W13 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; W14 to build up speed and ensure consistency in size and proportions of letters and spacing between letters and words.
		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

Note-taking and discussion	Text(s) Text from other curriculum areas including debates and editorials	Suggested outcome(s) Planning debate Debate Letter, report or script presenting point of view Summary
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T16 to read, compare and evaluate examples of arguments and discussions, e.g. letters to press, articles, discussion of issues in books, e.g. environment, animal welfare; T17 how arguments are presented, e.g. ordering points to link them together so that one follows from another; how statistics, graphs, etc. can be used to support arguments; T20 to summarise a sentence or paragraph by identifying the most important elements and rewording them in a limited number of words; T21 to assemble and sequence points in order to plan the presentation of a point of view, e.g. on hunting, school rules; T22 to use writing frames if necessary to back up points of view with illustrations and examples; T23 to present a point of view in writing, e.g. in the form of a letter, a report or a script, linking points persuasively and selecting style and vocabulary appropriate to the reader; T24 to summarise in writing the key ideas from, e.g. a paragraph or chapter. 	S1 to understand that some words can be changed in particular ways and others cannot, e.g. changing verb endings, adding comparative endings, pluralisation and that these are important clues for identifying word classes; (Grammar for writing Unit 30) S4 the use of connectives e.g. adverbs, adverbial phrases, conjunctions, to structure an argument, e.g. 'if, then'; 'on the other hand'; 'finally'; 'so'. (Grammar for writing Unit 32)	 wt to read and spell words through: identifying phonemes in speech and writing; blending phonemes for reading; segmenting words into phonemes for spelling; correct reading and spelling of high frequency words from KS1 and Y3; identifying syllabic patterns in multi-syllabic words; using phonic/spelling knowledge as a cue, together with graphic, grammatical and contextual knowledge, when reading unfamiliar texts; recalling the high frequency words learnt in KS1 and Y3; W2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs and learn to spell them; sounding out and spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries;

© Crown copyright 2003

Note-taking and discussion (continued) Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) Text from other curriculum areas including debates and editorials	Suggested outcome(s) Planning debate Debate Letter, report or script presenting point of view Summary
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Read and orally comment on a point of view presented in an argument. Orally summarise different points in a written argument. 		 W4 to practise new spellings regularly by <i>look</i>, <i>say</i>, cover, <i>write</i>, check' strategy; W7 collect/classify words with common roots, e.g. <i>advent</i>, <i>invent</i>, <i>prevent</i>, <i>pressure</i>, <i>depress</i>, <i>phone</i>, <i>telephone</i>, <i>microphone</i>; investigate origins and meanings; W10 to distinguish the two forms: its (<i>possessive no apostrophe</i>) and it's (<i>contracted 'it is</i>) and to use these accurately in own writing; W11 to investigate compound words and recognise that they can aid spelling even where pronunciation obscures it, e.g. <i>handbag</i>, <i>cupboard</i>; W13 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; W15 to use a range of presentational skills, e.g.: print script for captions, sub-headings and labels; capital letters for posters, title pages, headings; a range of computer-generated fonts and point sizes.



Persuasion Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s): Persuasive writing, e.g. adverts, circulars, fliers	Suggested outcome(s) Advert, e.g. poster, radio jingle
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T18 from examples of persuasive writing, to investigate how style and vocabulary are used to convince the intended reader. T19 to evaluate advertisements for their impact, appeal and honesty, focusing in particular on how information about the product is presented; exaggerated claims, tactics for grabbing attention, linguistic devices, e.g. puns, jingles, alliteration, invented words; T25 to design an advertisement, such as a poster or radio jingle on paper or screen, e.g. for a school fête or an imaginary product, making use of linguistic and other features learnt from reading examples. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Listen for and identify the use of persuasive language in advertisements. Discuss the effect of the persuasive language used: Behearse aloud different phrases of advertising language to consider impact in writing.	 \$3\$ to understand how the grammar of a sentence alters when the sentence type is altered, when, e.g. a statement is made into a question, a question becomes an order, a positive statement is made negative, noting e.g. • the order of words; • verb tenses; • additions and/or deletions of words; • changes to punctuation; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 31) \$4 the use of connectives e.g. adverbs, adverbial phrases, conjunctions, to structure an argument, e.g. 'if., then'; 'on the other hand'; 'finally'; 'so'. (Grammar for writing Unit 32) (Grammar for writing Unit 32) 	 W2 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs) and learn to spell them; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: sounding out and spelling using phonemes; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); building from other words with similar patterns and meanings, e.g. medical, medicine; spelling by analogy with other known words, e.g. light, fright; using word banks, dictionaries; W4 to practise new spellings regularly by 'look, say, cover, write, check' strategy; W8 to practise extending, and compounding words through adding parts, e.gful,- ly, -ive, -tion, -ic, -ist, revise and reinforce earlier work (Y3) on prefixes and suffixes; investigate links between meaning and spelling; (Spelling bank p.35) W9 to recognise and spell the suffixes: -ible, -able, -ive, -tion, -sion; (Spelling bank p.35) W12 to understand how diminutives are formed, e.g. suffixes: -ette; prefixes: mini; adjectives, e.g. little; nouns, s.g. sapling; and nicknames, e.g. Jonesy, (Spelling bank p.39) W13 to use joined handwriting for all writing except where other special forms are required; print script for captions, sub-headings and labels; capital letters for posters, title pages, headings; a range of computer-generated fonts and point sizes.
33 Year 4 medium-term plans		© Crown copyright 2003

The National Literacy Strategy

Year 5 medium-term plans

Year 5 Term

Unit Text Sentence Word WK Text(s) Suggested outcome(s) Gross-curricular links (where appropriate) (where appropriate)							
Unit Text Sentence Word Wk Text(s)	Cross-curricular links (where appropriate)						
Unit Text Sentence Word Wk	Suggested outcome(s)						
Unit Text Sentence Word	Text(s)						
Unit	Wk						
Unit	Word						
Unit	Sentence						
	Text						
	Unit	-	2	<u>г</u>	4	2	9

Notes:

.

1 Year 5 medium-term plans



Unit	Text level	Sentence level	Word level	¥	Text(s)	(s	Suggested outcome(s)
Narrative structure	1, 2, 4, 9, 13, 14 (GfW	3, 6 (GfW 34)	1) 1,2,3	2		Class novel	Reading journal
	38)		ii) -			Short stories	 Narrative planning
			6 (iii		•	Extracts	
Plays	5, 18, 19, 20	2 (GfW 33), 5, 7 (GfW	i) 1, 2, 3	2	•	Plays of known texts	 Scene or short play to be
		36)	ii) 5 (SB 41-42)				performed
			iii) 10				
Aspects of narrative	3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15	4 (GfW 35), 5, 7 (GfW	1) 1, 2, 3	2/3		Class novel	 Two story beginnings
		36)	ii) 5 (SB p.41-42)		•	Short story	 Reading journal
			iii) 7, 10			Extracts	 New scene or character written
							into a story
Poetry	6, 7, 8, 16, 17	1,4	1) 1, 2, 3	2	•	Range of poems	 Two contrasting poems
•			ii) 6 (SB p.43)			-	
			6 (iii				
Note-taking and recount	21, 23, 24, 26, 27	1, 3 (GfW 34), 4 (GfW	i) 1,2,3	3		Examples of notes	Notes for recounts
		35), 5 (GfW 36), 8	ii) 4 (SB p.40)		•	Recounts of events,	 Two recounts of same event
		(GfW 37)	iii) 8 (SB p.44)			activities/visits related to other	for different readers
						curriculum areas	
,						News reports	
Instructions	22, 25	3 (GfW 34), 9	1) 1,2,3	-		Instructions linked to other	Instructions to be tested
			ii) 6 (SB p.43)			curriculum areas	
			iii) 8 (SB p.44)				



Narrative structure Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Class novel Short stories	Suggested outcome(s) Reading journal Narrative planning
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T1 to analyse the features of a good opening and compare a number of story openings; T2 to compare the structure of different stories, to discover how they differ in pace, build-up, sequence, complication and resolution; T4 to consider how texts can be rooted in the writer's experience, e.g. historical events and places, experience of wartime, friendship, holidays; T9 to develop an active attitude towards reading: seeking answers, anticipating events, empathising with characters and imagining events that are described; T13 to record their ideas, reflections and predictions about a book, e.g. through a reading log or journal; T14 to map out texts showing development and structure, e.g. its high and low points, the links between sections, paragraphs, chapters. (Grammar for writing Unit 38) Suggested speaking and listening emphases Through discussion, reflect on reading. Use the language of narrative to analyse the structure of a story. Use talk to clarify the features of an effective story opening.	S3 to discuss, proof-read and edit their own writing for clarity and correctness, e.g. by creating more complex sentences, using a range of connectives, simplifying clumsy constructions; S6 to understand the need for punctuation as an aid to the reader, e.g. commas to mark grammatical boundaries; a colon to signal, e.g. a list. (Grammar for writing Unit 34)	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W9 to collect and classify a range of idiomatic phrases, clichés and expressions, e.g. the more the better, under the weather, past his prime, given up the ghost, taken for a ride, not up to it, put on a brave face, over the top, beat about the bush, in for a penny, par for the course, putting his back up. Compare, discuss, speculate about meaning/origins and check in dictionaries; use in own writing and be aware of when it is appropriate to use these in speech and writing.



Plays Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) - Plays of known texts	Suggested outcome(s) Scene or short play to be performed
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T5 to understand dramatic conventions including: the conventions of scripting (e.g. stage directions, asides); how character can be communicated in words and gesture; how tension can be built up through pace, silences and delivery; T18 write own playscript, applying conventions learned from reading; include production notes; T19 to annotate a section of playscript as a preparation for performance, taking into account pace, movement, gesture and delivery of lines and the needs of the audience; T20 to evaluate the script and the performance for their dramatic interest and impact. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Describe characters based on understanding of their words and gestures. Evaluate and comment on scripts and performances. Collaborate to prepare for performance of a play. Discuss appropriateness of using direct and reported speech. 	 \$2 to understand the basic conventions of standard English and consider when and why standard English is used: agreement between nouns and verbs; consistency of tense and subject; avoidance of non-standard dialect words; (Grammar for writing Unit 33) \$5 to understand the difference between direct and reported speech (e.g. she said, "I am going", she said she was going), e.g. through: finding and comparing examples from reading; discussing contexts and reasons for using particular forms and their effects; transforming direct into reported speech and vice versa, noting changes in punctuation and words that have to be changed or added; \$7 from reading, to understand how dialogue is set out, e.g. on separate lines for alternate speakers in narrative, and the positioning of commas before speech marks. (Grammar for writing Unit 36) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using dictionaries and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W5 to investigate, collect and classify spelling patterns in pluralisation, construct rules for regular spellings, e.g. add -s to most words; add -es to most words; and -s to most words; add -es to most words; e.g. add -s to most words; add -es to wost words ending in -s, -sh, -ch; change -f to -ves; when -y is preceded by a consonant, change to -ies; when -y is preceded by a vowel, add -s; (Spelling bank p.41-42) W10 to use adverbs to qualify verbs in writing dialogue, e.g. timidly, gruffly, excitedly, using a thesaurus to extend vocabulary.



Aspects of narrative Duration: 2/3 weeks Text level objectives Ta to investigate how characters are presented, referring to the text: • through dialogue, action and description; • how the reader responds to them (as victims, heroes, etc.); • through examining their relationships with other characters; T10 to evaluate a book by referring to details and examples in the text; T11 to experiment with alternative ways of opening a story using, e.g. description, action or dialogue; T12 to discuss the enduring appeal of established authors and classic texts; T13 to record their ideas, reflections and predictions about a book, e.g. through a reading log or journat; T15 to write new scenes or characters into a story, in the manner of the writer, maintaining consistency of character and style, using paragraphs to organise and develop detail. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Discuss the devices used by an author to present a character. Generate questions to explore a character's motives, feelings and behaviour.	Class novel Short story Extracts Sentence level objectives Lexification Sentence level objectives Set to adapt writing for different readers and purposes by changing vocabulary, tone and sentence structures to suit, e.g. simplifying for younger readers; (Grammar for writing Unit 35) Sto understand the difference between direct and reported speech (e.g. she said, "I am going", she said she was going), e.g. through: Inding and comparing examples from reading; discussing contexts and reasons for using particular forms and their effects; transforming direct into reported speech and vice versa, noting changes in punctuation and words that have to be changed or added; from reading, to understand how dialogue is set out, e.g. on separate lines for alternate speakers in narrative, and the positioning of commas before speech marks. (Grammar for writing Unit 36)	 Suggested outcome(s) Two story beginnings Reading journal New scene or character written into a story Word level objectives W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; words with similar patterns or related meanings; words with similar patterns or related meanings; words with similar patterns or related meanings; building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W5 to investigate, collect and classify spelling patterns in pluralisation, construct rules for regular spellings, e.g. add -s to most words; add -es to most words ending in -s, -sh, -ch, change -fto -ves; when -y is preceded by a consonant, change to -ies; when -y is preceded by a consonant, change to -ies; when -y is preceded by a vowel, add -s; (Spelling bank p.41-42) W7 to explain the differences between synonyms, e.g. angny, irritated, frustrated, upset; collect, classify
Talk about appeal of, and responses to, 'classic texts'.		and order sets of words to identify shades of meaning; W10 to use adverbs to qualify verbs in writing dialogue, e.g. timidly, gruffly, excitedly, using a thesaurus to extend vocabulary.



Poetry Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) • Range of poems	Suggested outcome(s) Two contrasting poems
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T6 to read a number of poems by significant poets and identify what is distinctive about the style or content of their poems; T7 to analyse and compare poetic style, use of forms and the themes of significant poets; to respond to shades of meaning; to explain and justify personal tastes; to consider the impact of full rhymes, half rhymes, internal rhymes and other sound patterns; T8 to investigate and collect different examples of word play, relating form to meaning: T16 to convey feelings, reflections or moods in a poem through the careful choice of words and phrases; T17 to write metaphors from original ideas or from similes. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Listen actively to contrasting forms of poetry. Explain and justify personal preferences. Orally rehearse words and phrases which convey feelings, reflections or moods when writing own poem. Listen to and take account of the views of others.	 S1 investigate word order by examining how far the order of words in sentences can be changed: which words are essential to meaning; which can be deleted without damaging the basic meaning; which words or groups of words can be moved into a different order; S4 to adapt writing for different readers and purposes by changing vocabulary, tone and sentence structures to suit, e.g. simplifying for younger readers. (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 35) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: • building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; • applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; • building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; • using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; • using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; • using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W6 to collect, and investigate the meanings and spellings of words using the following prefixes: auto, bi, trans, tele, circum; (Spelling bank p.43) W9 to collect and classify a range of idiomatic phrases, clichés and expressions, e.g. the more the better, under the weather, past his prime, given up the ghost, taken for a ride, not up to it, put on a brave face, over the top, beat about the bush, in for a penny, par for the course, putting his back up. Compare, discuss, speculate about meaning/origins and check in dictionaries; use in own writing and be aware of when it is appropriate to use these in speech and writing.



Note-taking and recount Duration: 3 weeks	Examples of notes Recounts of event, activities/visits related to other curriculum areas News reports	Suggested outcome(s) Notes for recounts Two recounts of same event for different readers
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T21 to identify the features of recounted texts such as sports reports, diaries, police reports, including: introduction to orientate reader; chronological sequence; supporting illustrations; degree of formality adopted; use of connectives e.g. first next once; T23 to discuss the purpose of note-taking and how this influences the nature of notes made; T24 to write recounts based on subject, topic or personal experiences for (a) a close friend and (b) an unknown reader, e.g. an account of a field trip, a match, a historical event; T26 to make notes for different purposes, e.g. noting key points as a record of what has been read, listing cues for a talk, and to build on these notes in their own writing or speaking; T27 to use simple abbreviations in note-taking. 	 \$1 investigate word order by examining how far the order of words in sentences can be changed: which words are essential to meaning; which can be deleted without damaging the basic meaning; which words or groups of words can be moved into a different order; \$2 to discuss, proof-read and edit their own writing for clarity and correctness, e.g. by creating more complex sentences, using a range of connectives, simplifying clumsy constructions; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 34) \$4 to adapt writing for different readers and purposes by changing vocabulary, tone and sentence structures to suit, e.g. simplifying for younger readers; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 35) \$5 to understand the difference between direct and reported speech (e.g. she said, "I am going", she said she was going), e.g. through: finding and comparing examples from reading; discussing contexts and reasons for using particular forms and their effects; transforming direct into reported speech and vice versa, noting changes in punctuation and words that have to be changed or added:.(<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 36) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 to examine the properties of words ending in vowels other than the letter 'e', (Spelling bank p.40) W8 to identify word roots, derivations and spelling patterns, e.g. sign, signature, signal; bomb. bombastic, bombard; remit, permits, permission, in order to extend vocabulary and provide support for spelling. (Spelling bank p.44)



Note-taking and recount (continued)	Text(s) • Examples of notes • Recounts of event, activities/visits related to other curriculum areas • News reports	Suggested outcome(s) Notes for recounts Two recounts of same event for different readers
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Use specific vocabulary appropriately in orally recounting an event. Clarify purposes for note-taking and discuss relevant strategies. Use notes as the basis for spoken presentations. Summarise the content of a recount. 	 \$8 to revise and extend work on verbs (see Y4 objectives), focusing on: tenses: past, present, future; investigating how different tenses are formed by using auxiliary verbs, e.g. have, was, shall, will; forms: active, interrogative, imperative; person: 1st, 2nd, 3rd. Identify and classify examples from reading; experiment with transforming tense/form/person in these examples – discuss changes that need to be made and effects on meaning. (Grammar for writing Unit 37) 	



Instructions Duration: 1 week	Text(s) Instructions linked to other curriculum areas	Suggested outcome(s) Instructions to be tested
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T22 to read and evaluate a range of instructional texts in terms of their: purposes; organisation and layout; clarity and usefulness; T25 to write instructional texts, and test them out, e.g. instructions for loading computers, design briefs for technology, rules for games. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Discuss and draw up criteria for judging the effectiveness of a set of instructions. Listen to and test out a set of instructions and discuss their effectiveness. Discuss own writing to edit for clarity and correctness. 	clarity and correctness, e.g. by creating more clarity and correctness, e.g. by creating more complex sentences, using a range of connectives, simplifying clumsy constructions; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 34) S9 to identify the imperative form in instructional writing and the past tense in recounts and use this awareness when writing for these purposes.	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including; N4 to use independent spelling strategies, including; N5 to use independent spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; Duilding words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; Using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; Using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W6 to collect, and investigate the meanings and spellings of words using the following prefixes: auto, bi, trans, tele, circum; (Spelling bank p.43) W8 to identify word roots, derivations and spelling patterns, e.g. sign, signature, signal; bomb, bombastic, bombard; remit, permit, permission, in order to extend vocabulary and provide support for spelling. (Spelling bank p.44)



Unit	Text level	Sentence level	Word level	Χķ	Text(s)	(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Traditional stories and	1, 2, 3, 9, 11, 14	2 (GfW 33)	i) 1,2,3	2		Traditional stories, fables	Written version of fable
fables		6 (GfW 41)	ii) 5 (SB p.48) iii) 12				Oral retelling
Poetry	4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 12	4, 10 (GfW 39)	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 6 (SB p.49), 7 (SB p.50) iii)11, 12	2		Longer classic poetry Narrative poetry	Choral performance Additional verse of poem
Myths and legends	1, 2, 8, 10, 11, 13	1 (GNV 28, 31), 3 (GNV 35)	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 4, (SB p.45-47), 8 (SB p.51) iii) 10	е		Myths and legends	Myth and/or legend
Note-taking and explanation texts	15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 22, 24	8, 9 (GfW 40)	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 4 (SB p.45-47), 7 (SB p.50) iii) 9	8	·	Range of explanatory texts linked to other curriculum areas	Notes Explanatory text for a younger audience
Non-chronological report	16, 17, 18, 19, 22, 23, 24	5, 7, 9 (<i>GNW</i> 40)	i) 1,2,3 ii) 6 (SB p.49) iii) 9	2	•	Range of non-chronological reports	Non-chronological report related to other curriculum area



Traditional stories and fables Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Traditional stories, fables	Suggested outcome(s) Written version of fable Oral retelling
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T1 to identify and classify the features of myths, legends and fables, e.g. the moral in a fable, fantastical beasts in legends; T2 to investigate different versions of the same story in print or on film, identifying similarities and differences; recognise how stories change over time and differences of culture and place that are expressed in stories; T3 to explore similarities and differences between oral and written storytelling; T9 to investigate the features of different fiction genres, e.g. science fiction, adventure, discussing the appeal of popular fiction; T1 to write own versions of legends, myths and fables, using structures and themes identified in reading; T1 to write own versions of legends, myths and fables, using structures and tistening emphases Discuss and classify similarities and differences between oral and written storytelling. Discuss variations in different versions of a story. Plan for and retell a story using dialogue. Use notes as the basis for oral storytelling. 	 S2 to consolidate the basic conventions of standard English: agreement between nouns and verbs; consistency of tense and subject; avoidance of double negatives; avoidance of non-standard dialect words; (Grammar for writing Unit 33) S6 to be aware of the differences between spoken and written language, including: conventions to guide reader; the need for writing to make sense away from immediate context; the use of punctuation to replace intonation, pauses, gestures; the use of complete sentences. (Grammar for writing Unit 41) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including; building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W5 to investigate words which have common letter strings but different pronunciations, e.g. rough, cough, bough, boot, foot; (Spelling bank p.48) W12 to investigate metaphorical expressions and figures of speech from everyday life.



~
r.u
Te
ar 5
Ž

Poetry	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks	 Longer classic poetry Narrative poetry 	 Choral performance Additional verse of poem
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T4 to read a range of narrative poems; T5 to perform poems in a variety of ways; T6 to understand terms which describe different kinds of poems, e.g. ballad, sonnet, rap, elegy, narrative poem, and to identify typical features; T7 to compile a class anthology of favourite poems with commentaries which illuminate the choice; T10 to understand the differences between literal and figurative language, e.g. through discussing the effects of imagery in poetry and prose; T12 to use the structures of poems read to write extensions based on these, e.g. additional verses, or substituting own words and ideas. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Listen to and evaluate each others' performances of poems. Amend performance in the light of peer comments. Use collaborative talk to select, classify and justify poetry for inclusion in a class anthology. Explore the effects of imagery in poems.	 the different kinds of noun; the function of pronouns; agreement between nouns, pronouns and verbs; S10 to ensure that, in using pronouns, it is clear to what or to whom they refer. (Grammar for writing Unit 39) or to whom they refer. 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing: to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W6 to distinguish between homophones, i.e. words with common pronunciations but different spelling s, e.g. eight, ale; grate, great; rain, rein, reign; (Spelling bank p.49) W7 the correct use and spelling of possessive pronouns, linked to work on grammar, e.g. their, theirs; your, yours; my, mine; (Spelling bank p.50) W11 to explore onomatopoeia. Collect, invent and use words whose meaning is represented in their sounds, e.g. splash, plop, bang, clash, smack, trickle, swoop; W12 to investigate metaphorical expressions and figures of speech from everyday life.



Myths and legends Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) - Myths and legends	Suggested outcome(s) Myth and/or legend
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 To identify and classify the features of myths, legends and fables, e.g. the moral in a fable, fantastical beasts in legends; To investigate different versions of the same story in print or on film, identifying similarities and differences; recognise how stories change over time and differences; recognise how stories change over time and differences of culture and place that are expressed in stories; To distinguish between the author and the narrator, investigating narrative viewpoint and the treatment of different characters, e.g. minor characters, heroes, villains, and perspectives on the action from different characters; To understand the differences between literal and figurative language, e.g. through discussing the effects of imagery in poetry and prose; To to write own versions of legends, myths and fables, using structures and themes identified in reading; To review and edit writing to produce a final form, matched to the needs of an identified reader. 	 S1 to re-order simple sentences, noting the changes which are required in word order and verb forms and discuss the effects of changes; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Units 28, 31) S3 to understand how writing can be adapted for different audiences and purposes, e.g. by changing vocabulary and sentence structures. (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 35) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 to explore spelling patterns of consonants and formulate rules: Ii in full becomes I when used as a suffix; words ending with a single consonant preceded by a short vowel double the consonant before adding ing, etc. e.g. hummed, sitting, wetter, c is usually soft when followed by i, e.g. c is usually soft when followed by i, e.g. circus, accident; (Spelling bank p.45-47)



plans	
di m-tem	
Vear 5 mediu	5
_ 	

Myths and legends (continued)	rext(s) Myths and legends	Suggested outcome(s) Myth and/or legend
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Discuss differences in the same story told in print and on film. Express opinions about the impact of different versions, drawing on evidence from the texts. In role of different characters, discuss narrative viewpoints. 	·	W8 to recognise and spell the suffix: -cian, etc.; (Spelling bank p.51) W10 to investigate further antonyms. Why do some words have opposites, e.g. near, over, while others have more than one opposite, e.g. big, right, and others have none, e.g. green, wall? Investigate common spelling patterns and other ways of creating opposites through additional words and phrases. Link to children's knowledge of adjectives and adverbs.



Note-taking and explanation texts Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Range of explanatory texts linked to other curriculum areas	Suggested outcome(s) Notes Explanatory texts for younger audience
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T15 to read a range of explanatory texts, investigating and noting features of impersonal style, e.g. complex sentences; use of passive voice; technical vocabulary; hypothetical language (if then, might when the); use of words/phrases to make sequential, causal, logical connections, e.g. while, during, after, because, due to, only when, so; T16 to prepare for reading by identifying what they already know and what they need to find out; T17 to locate information confidently and efficiently through (i) using contents, indexes, sections, headings (ii) skimming to gain overall sense of text (iii) scanning to locate specific information (iv) close reading to aid understanding (v) text-marking (vi) using CD-ROM and other IT sources, where available; T20 note-making: to discuss what is meant by 'in your own words' and when it is appropriate to copy, quote and adapt; T21 to convert personal notes into notes for others to read, paying attention to appropriateness of style, vocabulary and presentation; T22 to plan, compose, edit and refine short nonchronological reports and explanatory texts, using reading as a source, focusing on clarity, conciseness, and impersonal style; T24 to evaluate their work. 	sale to construct sentences in different ways, while retaining meaning, through: combining two or more sentences; re-ordering them; deleting or substituting words; writing them in more telegraphic ways; so to secure the use of the comma in embedding clauses the within sentences. (Grammar for writing Unit 40)	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using dictionaries and checking critical features (i.e. does it took right, shape, length, etc.); W4 to explore spelling patterns of consonants and formulate rules: -// in full becomes / when used as a suffix; words ending with a single consonant preceded by a short vowel double the consonant before adding ing, etc. e.g. hummed, silting, wetter, c is usually soft when followed by i, e.g. circus, accident; (Spelling bank p.45-47)



Note-taking and explanation texts (continued)	Text(s) Range of explanatory texts linked to other curriculum areas	Suggested outcome(s) Notes Explanatory texts for younger audience
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Articulate what is already known about a specific subject and list questions on further information needed. Provide a clear explanation of a process (using a sequential structure and appropriate language). Discuss interpretations of 'in your own words' and justify when copying and quoting is acceptable. Make an oral presentation, based on someone else's notes.		 W7 the correct use and spelling of possessive pronouns, linked to work on grammar, e.g. their, theirs; your, yours; my, mine; (Spelling bank p.50) W9 to search for, collect, define and spell technical words derived from work in other subjects.



Non-chronological report Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Range of non-chronological reports	Suggested outcome(s) Notes Non-chronological report related to other curriculum areas
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T16 to prepare for reading by identifying what they already know and what they need to find out; T17 to locate information confidently and efficiently through (i) using contents, indexes, sections, headings (ii) skimming to gain overall sense of text (iii) scanning to locate specific information (iv) close reading to aid understanding (v) text-marking (vi) using CDROM and other IT sources, where available. T18 how authors record and acknowledge their sources; T29 to evaluate texts critically by comparing how different sources treat the same information; T22 to plan, compose, edit and refine short nonchronological reports and explanatory texts, using reading as a source, focusing on clarity, conciseness, and impersonal style; T23 to record and acknowledge sources in their own writing; T24 to evaluate their work. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Orally summarise existing knowledge on a given subject and suggest questions to find out more. Use talk to edit, refine and evaluate written reports. 	S5 to use punctuation effectively to signpost meaning in longer and more complex sentences; S7 to explore ambiguities that arise from sentence contradictions, e.g. through signs and headlines: 'police shot man with knife', Nothing acts faster than Anadin', Baby Changing Koom', S9 to secure the use of the comma in embedding clauses within sentences. (Grammar for writing Unit 40)	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using dictionaries and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W6 to distinguish between homophones, i.e. words with common pronunciations but different spellings, e.g. eight, ale; grate, graat, rain, rein, reign; (Spelling bank p.49) W9 to search for, collect, define and spell technical words derived from work in other subjects.



Unit	Text level	Sentence level	Word level	Χk	Text(s)	(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Narrative: empathy/point of view	1, 2, 3, 7, 8	1, 2 (GfW 35), 3 (GfW 42), 5 (GfW 27)	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 4 (SB p.52) iii) 11, 12, 13	2	•	Range of novels, stories from vaniety of cultures and traditions	Short story written from point of view of different character Reading journal
Poetry	4, 5, 6, 11		i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 5 (SB p.53-55) iii) 9	2	•	Range of choral and performance poetry	Performance of poetry (two different styles including one example from 'older literature') Poem in style of one of the performance poems
Narrative: author style	6, 8, 9, 10	1 (GfW 33), 2 (GfW 35)	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 5 (SB p.53-55) iii) 8	2		Stories/novel from variety of cultures, traditions Older literature	 Reading journal Additional chapter written in style of author
Persuasion 1	14, 15, 16, 19	1 (GM 33), 2 (GM 35)	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 7 (SB p.57) iii) 11, 12, 13	2	•	Leaflets	• Debate
Persuasion 2	12, 15, 16, 17	4.6	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 6 (SB p.56) iii) 9	2	•	Range of letters	 Letter of complaint
Persuasion 3	13, 15, 16, 18	7 (GNV 43)	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 4 (SB p.52) iii) 10	2	•	Commentaries	 Written commentary presenting two sides of an argument linked to other curriculum area



Narrative: empathy/point of view Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Range of novels, stories from variety of cultures and traditions	Suggested outcome(s) Short story written from point of view of different character Reading journal
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 To investigate a range of texts from different cultures, considering patterns of relationships, social customs, attitudes and beliefs: identify these features by reference to the text; consider and evaluate these features in relation to their own experience; T2 to identify the point of view from which a story is told and how this affects the reader's response; T3 to change point of view, e.g. tell incident or describe a situation from the point of view of another character or perspective; T7 to write from another character's point of view, e.g. retelling an incident in letter form; T8 to record predictions, questions, reflections while reading, e.g. through the use of a reading journal. 	 • agreement between nouns and verbs; • consistency of tense and subject; • avoidance of double negatives; • avoidance of non-standard dialect words; S2 to understand how writing can be adapted for different audiences and purposes, e.g. by changing vocabulary and sentence structures; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 35) S3 to search for, identify and classify a range of prepositions: back, up, down, across, through, on, etc.; experiment with substituting different prepositions and their effect on meaning. Understand and use the term preposition; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 42) S5 to revise use of apostrophes for possession (from Y4 Term 1). (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 27) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 to spell unstressed vowels in polysyllabic words, e.g. company, portable, poisonous, interest description, carpet, sector, freedom, extra, etc.; (Spelling bank p.52) W11 to use a range of dictionaries and understand their purposes, e.g. dictionaries of slang, phrases, idioms, contemporary usage, synonyms, antonyms, quotations and thesauruses;



Suggested outcome(s) Range of novels, stories from variety of cultures and traditions Suggested outcome(s) Suggested outcome(s) Character Character Reading journal	wes Word level objectives	 W12 to use dictionaries efficiently to explore spellings, meanings, derivations, e.g. by using alphabetical order, abbreviations, definitions with understanding; W13 to compile own class/group dictionary using personally written definitions, e.g. of slang, technical terms.
Text(s) Range of novels, stori traditions	Sentence level objectives	·
Narrative: empathy/point of view (continued)	Text level objectives	Suggested speaking and listening emphases Describe the view point of a character in a story. Use collaborative talk to reflect on characters' actions and feelings and predict future events. Retell story from a different viewpoint. Relate relationships, attitudes and beliefs found in books to own experience.



Text level objectives Te to read, rehearse and modify performance of poetry; To select poetry, justify their choices, e.g. in compiling dass anthology; To select poetry, justify their choices, e.g. in compiling dass anthology; To to explore the challenge and appeal of older literature being read aloud; Istening to older literature being read aloud; Istening louder literature being read aloud; Istening louder literature being read aloud; Istening louder literature being read being louding; to learn to spelling of spelling of spelling of a beautiful control to the produce and common letter strings and cheroking comm	Poetry Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Range of choral and performance poetry	 Suggested outcome(s) Performance of poetry (two different styles including one example from 'older literature') Poem in style of one of the performance poems
W1 to ide individual them. W2 to use words W3 to use		Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
	 T4 to read, rehearse and modify performance of poetry; T5 to select poetry, justify their choices, e.g. in compiling class anthology; T6 to explore the challenge and appeal of older literature through: listening to older literature being read aloud; reading accessible poems, stories and extracts; reading extracts from classic serials shown on television; discussing differences in language used; T11 to use performance poems as models to write and to produce poetry in polished forms through revising, redrafting and presentation. 		 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.);



Poetry - continued Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Range of choral and performance poetry	Suggested outcome(s) Performance of poetry (two different styles including one example from 'older literature') Poem in style of one of the performance poems
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
Suggested speaking and listening emphases: Perform poems, modifying performance after evaluation. Listen to and respond to others' performance. Listen to and discuss language use in older poems. Use talk to edit and refine own poems.		 words ending in modifying e drop e when adding ing, e.g. taking; words ending in modifying e keep e when adding a suffix beginning with a consonant, e.g. hopeful, lovely; words ending in y preceded by a consonant change y to ie when adding a suffix, e.g. flies, tried - except for the suffixes fy or ing, e.g. shyly, flying; i before e except after c when the sound is ee, e.g. receive. Note and learn exceptions; (Spelling bank p.53-55) W9 to understand how words vary across dialects, e.g. plimsofls, daps, sand-shoes, pumps.



Narrative: author style Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s)Stories/novel from variety of cultures, traditionsOlder literature	Suggested outcome(s) Reading journal Additional chapter written in style of author
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 to explore the challenge and appeal of older literature through: reading accessible poems, stories and extracts; reading extracts from classic serials shown on television; discussing differences in language used; to record predictions, questions, reflections while reading, e.g. through the use of a reading journal; to write in the style of the author, e.g. writing on to complete a section, resolve a conflict; writing additional dialogue, new chapter; To write discursively about a novel or story, e.g. to describe, explain, or comment on it. 	 \$1 to secure the basic conventions of standard English: agreement between nouns and verbs; consistency of tense and subject; avoidance of double negatives; avoidance of non-standard dialect words; (Grammar for writing Unit 33) \$2 to understand how writing can be adapted for different audiences and purposes, e.g. by changing vocabulary and sentence structures. (Grammar for writing Unit 35) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W5 to investigate and learn spelling rules: words ending in modifying e drop e when adding ing, e.g. taking; words ending in modifying e keep e when adding a suffix beginning with a consonant, e.g. hopeful, lovely;



Narrative: author style (continued) Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) • Stories/novel from variety of cultures, traditions • Older literature	Suggested outcome(s) Reading journal Additional chapter written in style of author
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Listen to classic literature and discuss appeal and challenges. Discuss and explore changes in vocabulary used and make comparisons with modern text/and current language usage. 		 words ending in y preceded by a consonant change y to ie when adding a suffix, e.g. flies, tried - except for the suffixes ly or ing, e.g. shyly, flying; i before e except after c when the sound is ee, e.g. receive. Note and learn exceptions; W8 to identify everyday words such as spaghetti, bungalow, boutique which have been borrowed from other languages, and to understand how this might give clues to spelling.



Persuasion 1	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 2 weeks	• Leaflets	• Debate
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T14 to select and evaluate a range of texts, in print or other media, for persuasiveness, clarity, quality of information: T15 from reading, to collect and investigate use of persuasive devices: e.g. words and phrases: e.g. 'surely', 'it wouldn't be very difficult'; persuasive definitions, e.g. 'no-one but a complete idiot', 'every right-thinking person would', 'the real truth is'; rhetorical questions 'are we expected to?' where will future audiences come from?'; pandering, condescension, concession etc.; 'Naturally, it takes time for local residents'; deliberate ambiguities, e.g. probably the bestin the world', 'known to cure all', 'the professionals' choice'; T16 note-making: to fillet passages for relevant information and present ideas which are effectively grouped and linked; T19 to construct an argument in note form or full text to persuade others of a point of view and: • present the case to the class or a group; • evaluate its effectiveness. Suggested speaking and listening emphases • Make brief oral presentation based on main ideas found in relevant passages. Take part in a class debate. • Listen to a class debate, discuss and evaluate the effectiveness of the arguments presented.	 agreement between nouns and verbs; consistency of tense and subject; avoidance of double negatives; avoidance of non-standard dialect words; (Grammar for writing Unit 33) S2 to understand how writing can be adapted for different audiences and purposes, e.g. by changing vocabulary and sentence structures. (Grammar for writing Unit 35) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W7 to recognise the spelling and meaning of the prefixes: in-, im-, ir-, il-, pro-, sus-; (Spelling bank p.57) W11 to use a range of dictionaries and understand their purposes, e.g. dictionaries of slang, phrases, idioms, contemporary usage, synonyms, antonyms, quotations and thesauruses; meanings, derivations, e.g. by using alphabetical order, abbreviations, definitions with understanding; W13 to compile own class/group dictionary using personally written definitions, e.g. of slang, technical terms.



Persuasion 2 Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Range of letters	Suggested outcome(s) Letter of complaint
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T12 to read and evaluate letters, e.g. from newspapers, magazines, intended to inform, protest, complain, persuade, considering (i) how they are set out (ii) how language is used, e.g. to gain attention, respect, manipulate; T15 from reading, to collect and investigate use of persuasive devices: e.g. words and phrases: e.g. 'surely', it wouldn't be very difficult; persuasive definitions, e.g. 'no-one but a complete idiot, 'every right-thinking person would', 'the real fruth is'; rhetorical questions 'are we expected to?' where will future audiences come from?'; pandering. condescension, concession etc.; 'Naturally, it takes time for local residents', deliberate ambiguities, e.g. probably the bestin the world' 'known to cure all', 'the professionals' choice'; T16 note-making: to fillet passages for relevant information and present ideas which are effectively grouped and linked; T17 to draft and write individual, group or class letters for real purposes, e.g. put a point of view, comment on an emotive issue, protest; to edit and present to finished state. Discuss the use of ambiguity in creating a persuasive argument. Use talk to collaborate in group or class letters, listening to and considering other viewpoints. 	sentences; Solution marks accurately in complex sentences; to investigate clauses through: identifying the main clause in a long sentence; investigating sentences which contain more than one clause; understanding how clauses are connected (e.g. by combining three short sentences into one).	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W6 to transform words, e.g. changing tenses:-et, est, -ish; changing verbs to nouns, e.gion, -ism, -ology; nouns to verbs:-ise, -ify, -en; (Spelling bank p.56) W9 to understand how words vary across dialects, e.g. plimsolls, daps, sand-shoes, pumps.



Persuasion 3 Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) • Commentaries	Suggested outcome(s) Written commentary presenting two sides of an argument linked to other curriculum area
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 113 to read other examples, e.g. newspaper comment, headlines, adverts, fliers. Compare writing which informs and persuades, considering e.g. • the deliberate use of ambiguity, half truth, bias; • how opinion can be disguised to seem like fact; 115 from reading, to collect and investigate use of persuasive devices: e.g. words and phrases: e.g. surely, if wouldn't be very difficult; persuasive definitions, e.g. 'no-one but a complete idiot; 'every right-thinking person would; 'the real truth is; rhetorical questions 'are we expected to?' where will future audiences come from?'; pandering, condescension, concession etc.; 'Naturally, it takes time for local residents; deliberate ambiguities, e.g. probably the best in the world' known to cure all; 'the professionals' choice'; 116 note-making: to fillet passages for relevant information and present ideas which are effectively grouped and linked; 178 to write a commentary on an issue on paper or screen, (e.g. as a news editorial, leaflet), setting out and justifying a personal view; to use structures from reading to set out and link points, e.g. numbered lists, bullet points; Suggested speaking and listening emphases Discuss and evaluate the effectiveness of examples of writing which is designed to persuade. Discuss facts and opinions found in persuasive writing. 	S7 to use connectives to link clauses within sentences and to link sentences in longer texts. (Grammar for writing Unit 43)	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 to spell unstressed vowels in polysyllabic words, e.g. company, portable, poisonous interest description, carpet, sector, freedom, extra, etc.; (Spelling bank p.52) W10 to understand how words can be formed from longer words, e.g. through the omission of letters o'clock, Hallowe'en; through omission of prefixes o'clock, Hallowe'en; through omission of prefixes use of acronyms – radar, CD.



Year 6 medium-term plans

Year 6 Term

			Γ			
cular links 'opriate)						
Cross-curricular links (where appropriate)						
Suggested outcome(s)						
sted or						
Sugge						
Wk Text(s)						
Αk						
_						
Word						
Sentence						
Ser						
Text						
Te Te						
Unit						
	-	7	ო	4	2	9

Notes:

. .

1 Year 6 medium-term plans



Unit	Text level	Sentence level	Word level	¥	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Poetry	3, 4, 5, 10	1 (GfW 44)	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 5 (SB p.58) iii) 7	2	Work of two poets	Poems Presentation
Narrative writing 1	7	1,5	i) 1,2,3 ii) 4 iii) -	2	Class novel and extracts	• Narrative
Media/plays	1, 2, 6, 9	6 (GfW 47)	i) 1,2,3 ii) 4 iii) 9	2	Class novel and video version	Narrative Scene
Journalistic	8, 12, 15, 16, 18	1 (GfW 44), 4 (GfW 46)	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 6 (SB p.59) iii) 8	2	Curriculum subject/current events	Newspaper articles
Narrative writing 2	7	1, 4, 5	i) 1,2,3 ii) 6 iii) -	ю	Class novel and extracts	Two narratives
Biography/autobiography	3, 4, 5, 11, 14	5 (GNV 47)	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 5 iii) 10	2	Biography/curriculum autobiography	Biographical/autobiographical writing
Reports	13, 17	2, 3 (GfW 45)	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 4 iii) -	2	Curriculum subject	• Report



Poetry Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Work of two poets	Suggested outcome(s) Poems Presentation
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T3 to articulate personal responses to literature, identifying why and how a text affects the reader; T4 to be familiar with the work of some established authors, to know what is special about their work, and to explain their preferences in terms of authors, styles and themes; T5 to contribute constructively to shared discussion about literature, responding to and building on the views of others; T10 to write own poems, experimenting with active verbs and personification; produce revised poems for reading aloud individually. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Listen attentively, respond to and build on the views of others in revising poems for reading aloud. Present revised poem to a known audience of peers. Discuss and explain personal responses to poetry, drawing on evidence from the text.	 the different word classes, e.g. prepositions; re-expressing sentences in a different order; the construction of complex sentences; the conventions of standard English; adapting texts for particular readers and purposes.(Grammar for writing Unit 44) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W5 to use word roots, prefixes and suffixes as a support for spelling, e.g. aero, aqua, audi, bi, cede, clude, con, cred, duo, log(o)(y), hyd(ro)(ra), in, micro, oct, photo, port, prim, scribe, scope, sub, tele, tri, ex; (Spelling bank p.58) W7 to understand how words and expressions have changed over time, e.g. old verb endings -st and thand how some words have fallen out of use, e.g. yonder, thither.



Narrative writing 1 Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Class novel and extracts	Suggested outcome(s) Narrative
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T7 to plan quickly and effectively the plot, characters and structure of their own narrative writing. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Use appropriate terminology when discussing understanding of plot, character and narrative structure during the planning process. Use talk to edit writing, focusing on clarifying meaning of complex sentences.	 \$1 to revise from Y5: the different word classes, e.g. prepositions; re-expressing sentences in a different order; the construction of complex sentences; the conventions of standard English; adapting texts for particular readers and purposes; to form complex sentences through, e.g.: using different connecting devices; reading back complex sentences for clarity of meaning, and adjusting as necessary; evaluating which links work best; exploring how meaning is affected by the sequence and structure of clauses. 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 revise and extend work on spelling patterns for unstressed vowels in polysyllabic words from Year 5 Term 3.



Media/plays Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Class novel and video version	Suggested outcome(s) Narrative Scene
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T1 to compare and evaluate a novel or play in print and the film/TV version, e.g. treatment of the plot and characters, the differences in the two forms, e.g. in seeing the setting, in losing the narrator; T2 to take account of viewpoint in a novel through, e.g.: dentifying the narrator; explaining how this influences the reader's view of events; explaining how events might look from a different point of view; writing in the voice and style of a text; writing a story with two different narrators; producing a modern retelling; writing a story with two different narrators; T9 to prepare a short section of story as a script, e.g. using stage directions, location/setting. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Describe the treatment of the same text in print and on screen. Comment on and make judgements about the different impact of print and screen versions. Take on the role of a character to explain events from a different point of view. Perform a short section of a short story re-written as a scripted scene. 	S6 to secure knowledge and understanding of more sophisticated punctuation marks: • colon; • parenthetic commas, dashes, brackets. (Grammar for writing Unit 47)	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 revise and extend work on spelling patterns for unstressed vowels in polysyllabic words from Year 5 term 3; W9 to understand how new words have been added to the language, e.g. trainers, wheelie.
e de la companya de l		



Journalistic Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Curriculum subject/current events	Suggested outcome(s) Newspaper article
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 18 to summarise a passage, chapter or text in a specified number of words; 172 to comment critically on the language, style, success of examples of non-fiction such as periodicals, reviews, reports, leaflets; 175 to develop a journalistic style through considering: balanced and ethical reporting; what is of public interest in events; the interest of the reader; selection and presentation of information; 176 to use the styles and conventions of journalism to report on e.g. real or imagined events; 178 to use IT to plan, revise, edit writing to improve accuracy and conciseness and to bring it to publication standard, e.g. through compiling a class newspaper, paying attention to accuracy, layout and presentation. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Use talk to explore and identify the styles and conventions of journalism. Summarise and present succinctly the main points of a report for a known audience in the style of a radio or television journalist. Comment constructively on the writing of others to support planning, revising and editing. 	 \$1 to revise from Y5: the different word classes, e.g. prepositions; re-expressing sentences in a different order; the construction of complex sentences; the conventions of standard English; adapting texts for particular readers and purposes; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 44) \$4 to investigate connecting words and phrases: collect examples from reading and thesauruses; study how points are typically connected in different kinds of text; classify useful examples for different kinds of text-for example, by position (<i>besides</i>, nearby, by); sequence (<i>firstly</i>, secondly); logic (therefore, so, consequently): identify connectives which have multiple purposes (e.g. on, under, besides). (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 46) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; • building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; • applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; • building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; • using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; • using dictionaries and or ecognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W6 to investigate meanings and spellings of connectives; (Spelling bank p.59) W8 to research the origins of proper names, e.g. place names such as -borough or -chester, surnames such as -borough or -chester, surnames such as -borough or -chester, surnames such as Donaldson, O'Donnell and MacDonald, the days of the week, months of the year, names of sportswear, names of newspapers.



Narrative writing 2 Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) Class novel and extracts	Suggested outcome(s) Two narratives
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases Use appropriate terminology when discussing plot, character and narrative structure during the planning process. Discuss how events in a planned story can be linked using connecting words and phrases. 	 \$1 to revise from Y5: the different word classes, e.g. prepositions; re-expressing sentences in a different order; the construction of complex sentences; the conventions of standard English; adapting texts for particular readers and purposes; collect examples from reading and thesauruses; study how points are typically connected in different kinds of text; classify useful examples for different kinds of text-for example, by position (besides, nearby, by); sequence (firstly, secondly); logic (therefore, so, consequently); dentify connectives which have multiple purposes (e.g. on, under, besides); \$5 to form complex sentences through, e.g.: using different connecting devices; reading back complex sentences for clarity of meaning, and adjusting as necessary; exploring how meaning is affected by the sequence and structure of clauses. 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using dictionaries and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W6 to investigate meanings and spellings of connectives: therefore, notwithstanding, furthermore, etc.; link to sentence level work on connectives.



The second secon	Biography/curriculum autobiography	Suggested outcome(s) Biographical/autobiographical writing
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T3 to articulate personal responses to literature, identifying why and how a text affects the reader; T4 to be familiar with the work of some established 	 S5 to form complex sentences through, e.g.: using different connecting devices; 	W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them;
authors, to know what is special about their work, and to explain their preferences in terms of authors, styles and themes;	 reading back complex sentences to claim of meaning, and adjusting as necessary; evaluating which links work best; 	W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings;
T5 to contribute constructively to shared discussion about literature, responding to and building on the views of others;	 exploring how meaning is affected by the sequence and structure of clauses. (Grammar for writing Unit 47) 	W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: • building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes and common letter.
T11 to distinguish between biography and autobiography:		strings;
 recognising the effect on the reader of the choice between first and third person; 		 applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions;
 distinguishing between fact, opinion and fiction; 		 building words from other known words, and
 distinguishing between implicit and explicit points of view and how these can differ; 		from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words;
T14 to develop the skills of biographical and		 using dictionaries and IT spell-checks;
autobiographical writing in role, adopting distinctive voices, e.g. of historical characters through, e.g.:		 using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features
preparing a CV		(i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.);
composing a biographical account based on research;		W5 to use word roots, prefixes and suffixes as a support for spelling, e.g. aero, aqua, audi, bi,
 describing a person from different perspectives, e.g. police; 		cede, clude, con, crea, auo, log(o)(y), nya(ro)(ra), in, micro, oct, photo, port, prim, scribe, scope, sub, tele, tri, ex:
description, school report, newspaper obituary.		W10 to understand the function of the etymological dictionary, and use it to study words of interest and significance.



<u> </u>	Biography/Autobiography (continued)	Text(s) - Biography/curriculum autobiography	Suggested outcome(s) - Biographical/autobiographical writing
ĭ	Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
ัง	Suggested speaking and listening emphases		
•	In discussion about literature, consider the opinions of others.		
•	Listen for and contribute to discussion of the distinguishing features of auto/biography.		
•	Use talk as a vehicle for clarifying ideas during research for biography/autobiography		
•	Adopt the voice of the subject of the autobiography or biography in role.		
_			



Reports Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) • Curriculum subject	Suggested outcome(s) Report
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
chronological reports:	 S2 to revise earlier work on verbs and to understand the terms active and passive; being able to transform a sentence from active to passive, and vice versa; S3 to note and discuss how changes from active to passive affect the word order and sense of a sentence. (Grammar for writing Unit 45) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 revise and extend work on spelling patterns for unstressed vowels in polysyllabic words from Year 5 Term 3.



Unit	Text level	Sentence level	Word level	۸k	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Poetry	3, 4, 5, 6, 9		i) 1,2,3 ii) - iii) -	-	Range of forms	Interpretation of poems
Narrative 1	1, 7, 11, 13	3 (GMV 47)	i) 1,2,3 ii) 5 iii) 6	2	Class novel and extracts	• Narrative
Argument	15, 16, 18, 19	5 (GNV 51)	i) 1,2,3 ii) 4 iii) 8	2	Balanced reports	Debate Persuasive and discursive text
Narrative 2	2 (GNV 52), 8, 9, 10, 12, 14	3 (GIW 47)	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 5 iii) 7	m	Class novel and extracts	Two narratives
Formal	17, 20	1 (GNV 48), 2 (GNV 49), 4 (GNV 50)	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 4 iii) -	2	Examples of 'formal' writing and presentation	'Official' document



Poetry Duration: 1 week	Text(s) Range of forms	Suggested outcome(s) Interpretation of poems
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 13 to recognise how poets manipulate words: for their quality of sound, e.g. rhythm, rhyme, assonance; for their connotations; for multiple layers of meaning, e.g. through figurative language, ambiguity; T4 to investigate humorous verse: how poets play with meanings; nonsense words and how meaning can be made of them; where the appeal lies; to analyse how messages, moods, feelings and attitudes are conveyed in poetry; T6 to read and interpret poems in which meanings are implied or multi-layered; to discuss, interpret challenging poems with others; to increase familiarity with significant poets and writers 		 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and chacking critical features.
0	,	(i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.).



Narrative 1 Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Class novel and extracts	Suggested outcome(s) • Narrative
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T1 to understand aspects of narrative structure, e.g.: how chapters in a book (or paragraphs in a short story or chapter) are linked together; how authors handle time, e.g. flashbacks, stories within stories, dreams; how the passing of time is conveyed to the reader; T7 to identify the key features of different types of literary text, e.g. stock characters, plot structure, and how particular texts conform, develop or undermine the type, e.g. through parody; T11 to write own story using, e.g. flashbacks or a story within a story to convey the passing of time; T13 parody a literary text, describing stock characters and plot structure, language, etc. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Generate questions to analyse how authors handle time in narrative. Answer questions drawing on relevant evidence or reasons. Explore aspects of narrative structure (dream sequences, flashbacks, stories within stories) through role-play. 	 sidentifying main clauses; ways of connecting clauses; constructing complex sentences; appropriate use of punctuation. (Grammar for writing Unit 47) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using dictionaries and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W5 to extend work on word origins and derivations from previous term. Use personal reading, a range of dictionaries and previous knowledge to investigate words with common prefixes, suffixes, word roots; W6 collect and explain the meanings and ongins of proverbs, e.g. a rolling stone gathers no moss, familiarity breeds contempt, -referring to dictionaries of proverbs and other reference sources.



Argument Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) • Balanced reports	Suggested outcome(s) Debate Persuasive and discursive text
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T15 to recognise how arguments are constructed to be effective, through, e.g.: the expression, sequence and linking of points; the provision of persuasive examples, illustrations and evidence; pre-empting or answering potential objections; appealing to the known views and feelings of the audience; to identify the features of balanced written arguments which, e.g.: clarify the strengths and weaknesses of different positions; signal personal opinion clearly; clarify the strengths and weaknesses of different positions; auticipating possible objections; harnessing the known views, interests and feelings of the audience; tailoring the writing to formal presentation where appropriate; to write a balanced report of a controversial issue: summarising fairly the competing views; analysing strengths and weaknesses of different positions. 	 investigate conditionals, e.g. using ifthen, might, could, would, and their uses, e.g. in deduction, speculation, supposition; use these forms to construct sentences which express, e.g. possibilities, hypotheses; explore use of conditionals in past and future, experimenting with transformations, discussing effects, e.g. speculating about possible causes (past) reviewing a range of options and their outcomes (future). (Grammar for writing Unit 51) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using dictionaries and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 to revise and consolidate work from previous four terms with particular emphasis on: learning and using mnemonics for irregular or difficult spellings; inventing aband using mnemonics for irregular or difficult a bank of useful terms and phrases for argument, e.g. similarly whereas



Argument (continued) Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Balanced reports	Suggested outcome(s) Debate Persuasive and discursive text
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 Suggested speaking and listening emphases: Listen to and appreciate/acknowledge the point of view of another; Work collaboratively to construct an effective argument; Participate in a class debate, constructing and arguing a case, using the formal language of argument with a clear structure (opening premise, arguments to substantiate and conclusion). 		



Narrative 2 Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) Class novel and extracts	Suggested outcome(s) Two narratives
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
 T2 to analyse how individual paragraphs are structured in writing, e.g. comments sequenced to follow the shifting thoughts of a character, examples listed to justify a point and reiterated to give it force; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 52) T8 to analyse the success of texts and writers in evoking particular responses in the reader, e.g. where suspense is well-built; T9 to increase familiarity with significant poets and writers of the past; T10 to use different genres as models to write, e.g. short extracts, sequels, additional episodes, alternative endings, using appropriate conventions, language; T12 to study in depth one genre and produce an extended piece of similar writing, e.g. for inclusion in a class anthology; to plan, revise, re-draft this and bring to presentational standard, e.g. layout, paragraphing, accuracy of punctuation and spelling, handwriting/printing; T14 to write commentaries or summaries crediting views expressed by using expressions such as <i>The writer says that</i> Suggested speaking and listening emphases Use discussion to develop own understanding and to formulate ideas about how writers evoke response. Use talk to clarify and organise ideas during the process of planning, drafting, editing, revising and presenting a piece of extended writing. 	 sidentifying main clauses; ways of connecting clauses; constructing complex sentences; appropriate use of punctuation; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 47) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; • building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; • applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; • building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; • using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; • using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W5 to extend work on word origins and derivations from previous term. Use personal reading, a range of dictionaries and previous knowledge to investigate words with common prefixes, suffixes, word roots; W7 to understand that the meanings of words change over time, e.g. through investigating such words as nice, presently, without.



Formal Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Examples of 'formal' writing and presentation	Suggested outcome(s) Official' document
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T17 to read and understand examples of official language and its characteristic features, e.g. through discussing consumer information, legal documents, layouts, use of footnotes, instructions, parentheses, headings, appendices and asterisks; T20 to discuss the way standard English varies in different contexts, e.g. why legal language is necessarily highly formalised, why questionnaires must be specific. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Extend spoken repertoire by experimenting with the use of Standard English in formal/official contexts. Identify and discuss the characteristic features of formal Standard English. Listen to a reading from formal text and evaluate whether it reads aloud well, commenting on language use.	 \$1 to investigate further the use of active and passive verbs: secure the use of the terms active and passive; know how sentences can be re-ordered by changing from one to the other; identify examples of active and passive verbs in texts; experiment in transformation from active to passive and vice-versa and study the impact of this on meaning; consider how the passive voice can conceal the agent of a sentence, e.g. the chicks were kept in an incubator, (Grammar for writing Unit 48) \$2 to understand features of formal official language through, e.g.: collecting and analysing examples, discussing when and why they are used; noting the conventions of the language, e.g. use of the impersonal voice, imperative verbs, formal vocabulary; collecting typical words and expressions, e.g. those wishing to; hereby; forms may be obtained; (Grammar for writing Unit 49) \$4 to revise work on contracting sentences: summary; note-making; editing. (Grammar for writing Unit 50) 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 to revise and consolidate work from previous four terms with particular emphasis on: learning and inventing spelling rules; inventing and using mnemonics for irregular or difficult spellings; unstressed vowel spellings in polysyllabic words.



sts
2 tes
he KS
ore th
Bef

Unit	Text level	Sentence level	Word level	Χĸ	Wk Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Reading and writing	7, 18, 21	3	i) 1, 2, 3	2	 Short stories 	 Test practice in reading and writing
narrative			ii) 4			narrative
			- (iii			
Poetry	4		1) 1, 2, 3	-	■ Poems	 Test practice in reading poetry
			ii) 4			
			- (iii			
Reading and writing non-	15, 19, 22	-	i) 1,2,3	2	Non-fiction texts	 Test practice in reading and writing
fiction			ii) 4			non-fiction
			- (iii			

After the KS2 tests

Unit	Text level	Sentence level	Word level	¥	Wk Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Poetry	2, 3, 13		i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 4 iii) 6, 7	-	Work by significant poets	 Sequence of poems
Authors and texts	1, 5, 6, 8, 9, 12	2 (GNV 54), 4	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 4 iii) 5, 6	2	Class novel; work by significant authors (same theme)	Reading journal
Extended narrative	10, 11, 14	4	i) 1,2,3 ii) 4 iii) 7	e e	Class novel and extracts	 Extended narrative
Impersonal writing	16, 17, 20	к	i) 1, 2, 3 ii) 4 iii) -	2	 Explanations, reports, reference texts 	Formal report



Reading and writing narrative Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Short stories	Suggested outcome(s) - Test practice in reading and writing narrative
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T7 to annotate passages in detail in response to specific questions; T18 to secure the skills of skimming, scanning and efficient reading so that research is fast and effective; T21 to divide whole texts into paragraphs, paying attention to the sequence of paragraphs and to the links between one paragraph and the next, e.g. through the choice of appropriate connectives. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Use talk to analyse questions and anticipate and formulate responses. Explore alternative connectives linking a text and evaluate their impact.	 S3 to revise formal styles of writing: the impersonal voice; the use of the passive; management of complex sentences. 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; • building up spelling strategies, including: • building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; • applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; • building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; • using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; • using dictionaries and offecting critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 to revise and consolidate work from previous five terms with particular emphasis on: • learning and using mnemonics for irregular or difficult spellings; • unstressed vowel spellings in polysyllabic words.



20 Year 6 medium-term plans

Year 6 Term 3 (before the KS2 tests)

Poetry Duration: 1 week ,	Text(s) • Poems	Suggested outcome(s) Test practice in reading poetry
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T4 to comment critically on the overall impact of a poem, showing how language and themes have been developed.		 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter
Suggested speaking and listening emphases Collaborate to generate questions to interrogate the themes of a poem. Comment critically on the impact of the language of a poem.		 applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 to revise and consolidate work from previous five terms with particular emphasis on: learning and inventing spelling rules; inventing and using mnemonics for irregular or difficult spellings; unstressed vowel spellings in polysyllabic words.

Reading and writing non-fiction Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Non-fiction texts	Suggested outcome(s) Test practice in reading and writing non-fiction
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
texts from Year 5 Term 2; T19 to review a range of non-fiction text types and their characteristics, discussing when a writer might choose to write in a given style and form; T22 to select the appropriate style and form to suit a specific purpose and audience, drawing on knowledge of different non-fiction text types. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Orally review characteristics of an explanatory text, discussing the purpose of each. Discuss what influences a writer to choose to write in a given style and form. Analyse questions and anticipate and formulate responses. Reflect on strategies used to answer questions.	features of the language conventions and grammatical features of the different types of text such as: • narrative (e.g. stories and novels); • recounts (e.g. anecdotes, accounts of observations, experiences); • instructional texts (e.g. instructions and directions); • reports (e.g. factual writing, description); • explanatory texts (how and why); • persuasive texts (e.g. opinions, promotional literature) • discursive texts (e.g. balanced arguments).	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using dictionaries and iT spell-checks; using dictionaries and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 to revise and consolidate work from previous five terms with particular emphasis on: learning and inventing spelling rules; inventing and using mnemonics for irregular or difficult spellings; unstressed vowel spellings in polysyllabic words.



Poetry	Text(s)	Suggested outcome(s)
Duration: 1 week	Work by significant poets	Sednence of poems
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T2 to discuss how linked poems relate to one another by themes, format and repetition, e.g. cycle of poems about the seasons;		W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them;
T3 to describe and evaluate the style of an individual poet; T13 to write a sequence of poems linked by theme or form, e.g. a haiku calendar.		W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings;
		W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including:
		 building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings;
Suggested speaking and listening emphases		 applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions;
 Describe the key elements of the style of a poet with reference to personal response. Use discussion to clarify ideas about how linked 		 building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words;
poems relate to one another, considering similarities		 using dictionaries and IT spell-checks;
		 using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.);
		W4 to revise and consolidate work from previous five terms with particular emphasis on:
		 learning and inventing spelling rules;
		 inventing and using mnemonics for irregular or difficult spellings;
·		 unstressed vowel spellings in polysyllabic words;
		W6 to practise and extend vocabulary, e.g. through inventing word games such as puns, riddles, crosswords;
		W7 to experiment with language, e.g. creating new words, similes and metaphors.



Suggested outcome(s) • Reading journal	Word level objectives	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using dictionaries and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 to revise and consolidate work from previous five terms with particular emphasis on: learning and inventing spelling rules; inventing and using mnemonics for irregular or difficult spellings; unstressed vowel spellings; unstressed vowel spellings in polysyllabic words; W5 to invent words using known roots, prefixes and stear of cows; W6 to practise and extend vocabulary, e.g. through inventing word games such as puns, riddles, crosswords.
<pre>Text(s)</pre>	Sentence level objectives	 S2 to conduct detailed language investigations through interviews, research and reading, e.g. of proverbs, language change over time, dialect, study of headlines; (<i>Grammar for writing</i> Unit 54) S4 to secure control of complex sentences, understanding how clauses can be manipulated to achieve different effects.
Author s and text s _{Duration: 2 weeks}	Text level objectives	 11 to describe and evaluate the style of an individual writer; 15 to compare and contrast the work of a single writer; 16 to look at connections and contrasts in the work of different writers; 18 to use a reading journal effectively to raise and refine personal responses to a text and prepare for discussion; 19 to write summaries of books or parts of books, deciding on priorities relevant to purpose; 10 to write summaries of books or parts of books, deciding on priorities relevant to purpose; 112 to compare texts in writing, drawing out: their different styles and preoccupations; their strengths and weaknesses; their different values and appeals to a reader. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Use exploratory talk to compare and contrast texts. Use reading journals as the basis for a discussion about a shared text. Contribute to discussion through reasoned and evaluative comments.



Extended narrative Duration: 3 weeks	Text(s) Class novel and extracts	Suggested outcome(s) Extended narrative
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T10 to write a brief synopsis of a text, e.g. for back cover blurb; T11 to write a brief helpful review tailored for real audiences; T14 to write an extended story, worked on over time on a theme identified in reading. Collaborate in the writing of a review of a text. Present an oral review tailored for a specific audience. Act as a response partner during the process of writing an extended narrative.	st to secure control of complex sentences, understanding how clauses can be manipulated to achieve different effects.	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using dictionaries and The spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 to revise and consolidate work from previous five terms with particular emphasis on: learning and inventing spelling rules; inventing and using mnemonics for irregular or difficult spellings; unstressed vowel spellings in polysyllabic words; W7 to experiment with language, e.g. creating new words, similes and metaphors.



Impersonal writing Duration: 2 weeks	Text(s) Explanations, reports, reference texts	Suggested outcome(s) Formal report
Text level objectives	Sentence level objectives	Word level objectives
T16 to identify the key features of impersonal formal language, e.g. the present tense, the passive voice and discuss when and why they are used; T17 to appraise a text quickly and effectively; to retrieve information from it; to find information quickly and evaluate its value; T20 to secure control of impersonal writing, particularly the sustained use of the present tense and the passive voice. Suggested speaking and listening emphases Explain and comment on the process of retrieving information from a variety of sources. Make brief oral appraisals on the likely usefulness of a non-fiction text for a specific purpose. Share ideas to evaluate the usefulness of information retrieved and the sources used.	 sto revise formal styles of writing: the impersonal voice; the use of the passive; management of complex sentences. 	 W1 to identify mis-spelt words in own writing; to keep individual lists (e.g. spelling logs); to learn to spell them; W2 to use known spellings as a basis for spelling other words with similar patterns or related meanings; W3 to use independent spelling strategies, including: building up spellings by syllabic parts, using known prefixes, suffixes and common letter strings; applying knowledge of spelling rules and exceptions; building words from other known words, and from awareness of the meaning or derivations of words; using dictionaries and IT spell-checks; using visual skills, e.g. recognising common letter strings and checking critical features (i.e. does it look right, shape, length, etc.); W4 to revise and consolidate work from previous five terms with particular emphasis on: learning and inventing spelling rules; inventing and using mnemonics for irregular or difficult spellings; unstressed vowel spellings in polysyllabic words.





U.S. Department of Education



Office of Educational Research and Improvement (OERI)

National Library of Education (NLE)

Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC)

NOTICE

Reproduction Basis

This document is covered by a signed "Reproduction Release (Blanket)"
form (on file within the ERIC system), encompassing all or classes of
documents from its source organization and, therefore, does not require a
"Specific Document" Release form.

